

INDEX

A4 size paper—Accelerated examination

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A		
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	608.01	
.....	608.02, 1825, 1826	
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04	
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)		
Accessibility to public	103, 711.04	
Counting, when processed	711.04(a)	
Definition	203.05	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	
Fee on petition to revive	711.03(c)	
Issue fee, failure to pay	711.03(c)	
Matter reproduced in substitute	201.09	
Ordering	711.04(b), 905.03	
Papers received, handling	508.02	
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11	
Reference use	901.02, 2127	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	
Retention fee	601.01(a)	
Revival	711.03(c), 1893.02	
Provisional application	711.03(c)	
Storage	711.04(b)	
When open to the public	103	
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)		
Abandoned files repository	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01	
.....	711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03	
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application)	711	
After allowance.....	711.05	
After payment of issue fee	711.01	
Amendment late	711.02, 714.17	
Appeal dismissal	1215.04	
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	
Assignee must consent.....	711	
Change of address	711.03(c)	
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	
Court case	1216	
Date of	711.04(a)	
Destroys continuity	201.11	
Express.....	711, 711.01	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	
Issue fee not paid	711.03(c)	
Issue fee paid	711.01, 711.05	
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)	
Failure to prosecute	711.02	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request	1124	
Formal	711, 711.01	
Forwarding	711.04(a)	
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	
Invention abandoned	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
No reply.....	711, 711.02	
Notification of	711.02, 711.04(c)	
Of appeal	1210	
Of invention	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
Papers received after	508.02	
Petition to revive	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement	711.03(c), 711.03(d)	
Prior application	201.06(c)	
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.11	
Pulling	711.04(a)	
Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Failure to respond	711.03(b)	
Insufficiency of response	711.03(a)	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	1416	
Revival	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d)	
.....	711.04(a)	
Special situations.....	711.02(b)	
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)	
Unavoidable (See also Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Undelivered action	707.13	
Unintentional (See also Petition).....	711.03(c)	
.....	711.04(c), 1124	
Withdrawal of holding.	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Abbreviation, periodical citation	707.05(e)	
Abbreviature and abstract publication	711.06	
Citation.....	711.06(a)	
Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06	
Abstract of international application.....	1826	
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)	
.....	1302.01, 1302.04	
Abstract publication.....	711.06	
Accelerated examination	708.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Access-- Administrator or executor

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)	Foreign priority determination 201.13 to 201.16
Attorney not of record..... 402, 405	Formal matter 707.07(a), 707.07(e)
Authorized by Director 104	..... 707.07(j), 714.02
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... 103	Forms used 707
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file..... 2232	Incorrect citation of references 710.06
Excluded attorney or agent 105	Informal application 702.01
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file..... 2609, 2632.01	Mailing 707.12
International application 110	Original in file wrapper 707.10, 707.12
Pending application..... 101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04	Patentability report 705, 705.01(c)
..... 724.04(a), 1128, 1132	Piecemeal examination..... 707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Petition 103	Primary examiner's personal attention 707.01, 1004
Protested application 1901.05, 1901.07	Priority determination, foreign 201.13 to 201.16
Provisional application 103, 104	Reissue application file 1430
Published application 1128, 1130	Reply time computation 710.01(a), 710.05
Reissue application 724.04(b)	Restriction requirement Chapter 800
Suspended attorney or agent 105	Returned 707.13
Accounts, Deposit (See Deposit account)	Review Introduction
Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05	Shortened statutory period 710.02, 710.02(b)
Act (See Statutes)	SPE's personal attention..... 707.02
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)	Supplemental..... 710.06, 714.05
Advisory action..... 706.07(f), 714.13	Suspension (See also Suspension)..... 709
After another examiner's action..... 706.04	Suspension, primary examiner's attention 1004
After Board decision 1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Suspension, TC Director's attention..... 1003
After Board decision reversing examiner 1214.04	Third, SPE reviews..... 707.02
After Board decision sustaining examiner 1214.06	Time limit..... 710.02, 710.02(c)
After interference 2308	Address, Change of correspondence..... 601.03, 711.03(c)
Amendment after final rejection 706.07(f)	After Allowance 2501
..... 714.12, 714.13	Address, Correspondence (See also Mail Stop)
Citation of references 707.05, 710.06	..... 403, 2540, 2542
Claim summary..... 707.07(i)	Address, Fee 2540
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for	Address of applicant 605.03
..... 714.10	Address of Patent and Trademark Office 501, 502
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	Address of patent owner 2222, 2622
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Action closing	Address of unavailable inventor 409.03(e)
prosecution)	Administration, Letters of..... 409.01(b)
Completeness 707.07, 707.07(a)	..... 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Copy to applicant 707.12	Administration of oath 604
Copies of references..... 707.05(a)	Administrative instructions, PCT App. AI
Correctness, Period for reply 710.06	Administrative Patent Judges (See Board of Patent Appeals
Counted..... 1705	and Interferences (BPAI))
Crosses amendment 714.05	Administrator or executor..... 409.01
Date..... 707.11	Allowance and issue 409.01(f)
Examiner's 707	Application by, After discharge 409.01(c)
File wrapper endorsement..... 707.10, 719.01	Assigned application, Inventor dies 409.01(e)
File wrapper entry 707.10	Authority 409.01(b)
Final rejection 706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Consular certificate 409.01(d)
In reissue applications 1443	Foreign country 409.01(d)

INDEX

Admissions by applicant--Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Heir.	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Reduction to practice (See Reduction to practice)	
Prosecution by	409.01(a)	Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i>	2258
Intervention not required	409.01(f)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658
Refuses to sign	409.03(c)	Reference date to be overcome	715
Specification form.....	605.05	Reference is	
Admissions by applicant	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)	Common assignee	715.01(b), 718
Jepson claim.....	2129	Joint patent or published application to applicant and another	715.01(a)
Admissions in reexamination		Patent or application publication claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2138.01
<i>Ex Parte</i>	2217, 2258	Publication of applicant's own invention.....	715.01(c)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2617	Sufficiency of	715.08
Advantages over prior art.....	707.07(f)	When used.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(d)	Who may make affidavit	706.02(b)
.....	714.16(e), 714.19	.....	706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13	Withdrawn rejection	715
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)		Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	716
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art	718	Attorney arguments	716.01(c)
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)		Inoperability of references	716.07, 2145
.....	706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01	Reference attributed to applicant	716.10
.....	2133.02, 2133.03(c)	Attribution, of reference to applicant	716.10
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.	706.02(c)	Commercial success, evidence	716.03
.....	715.07(c)	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention	716.03(a)
Best mode, failure to disclose	715.10	Derived from claimed invention	716.03(b)
Co-authorship	715.01(c)	Design applications	716.03(b), 1504.03
Common assignee, reference and application	715.01(b), 718	Sales figures	716.03(b)
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....	715.01	Commonly owned patent	718
Completion of invention	715, 2133.03(c)	Commonly owned patent application publication	718
Conception (See Conception)		Comparison with closest prior art	716.02(e)
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c)
Copies from prior applications.....	201.06(c)	Continuing application	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Dedication to public.....	715	Copying, evidence.....	716.06, 1504.03
Derivation	715.07(c)	Disclosure, sufficiency	716.09
Diligence (See Diligence)		Disclosure, utility and operability	716.08
Effective filing date	715	Evidence	
Exhibit, Disposition	715.07(d)	Consideration of.....	716.01
Formal requirements	715.04	Publications	716.02(g)
Facts and documentary evidence	715.07	Objective	716.01(a)
Timely presented	715.09	Compared to opinion evidence.....	716.01(c)
Genus-species	715.03	Probative value.....	716.01(c)
Generic claim.....	715.02	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case.....	716.01(d)
Interference testimony used	715.07(b)	.....	716.05
Overcome patent or publication.....	715	Secondary	716.01(b)
Petition regarding sufficiency	1002.02(c)	Timeliness	716.01
Prior public use/sale.....	715.10	Long-felt need	716.04
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	Petition regarding sufficiency	1002.02(c)
Proper use of	715		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files-- Allowance and issue

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2258	Cancellation of claims after appeal 1214.06
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2658	..... 1215.03, 1214.04
Reference attributed to applicant 716.10	Cancellation on nonelected claim by examiner's
Sufficiency of..... 716.09	amendment 821.01, 821.02
Synergism 716.02(a)	Cancellation of nonstatutory claim..... 1302.04(b)
Skepticism of experts..... 716.05	Citation of prior art..... 1302.12
Timeliness..... 716.01	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> 1302.09
Unexpected results, allegations..... 716.02	Claim renumbering..... 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Unexpected results, evidence..... 716.02(a)	Claim renumbering, dependent claim..... 608.01(n)
Advantages not disclosed or inherent 716.02(f)	..... 1302.01
Burden on applicant..... 716.02(b)	Classification..... 903.07, 903.07(b)
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention	Classification change after allowance 903.07
..... 716.02(d)	Classification in another Technology Center .. 903.07(b)
Genus or species 716.02(d)	Copending application
Range, claimed 716.02(d)	File wrapper/history notations..... 202.02, 1302.09
Weighing evidence of..... 716.02(c)	Parent application data 1302.04
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in	Correction of error after allowance 714.16
patented files..... 2205	Cross-reference 903.07(a)
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)	D-10 notice..... 130
After final practice 706.07(f)	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance 1303.03
In transitional application 706.07(g)	Drawing, drafting stamp no longer required 608.02(o)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2272	Drawing correction..... 608.02(z), 1302.04, 1303.01
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)	Drawing in patented file 608.02(i), 905.03
Agent for international application..... 1807, 1864.04	Erasure of markings 1302.01
Aggregation..... 2173.05(k)	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents..... 1608, 1609	File wrapper notation 1302.09
Agricultural Research Service..... 1608, 1609	Final review..... 1302
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special 708.02	Formal matters 714.16, 1302.01
Algorithms 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02, 2164.06(c)	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications	..... 714.16, 1302.04
(See also Citation of prior art) 901.06(c)	Formal matters, specification rewritten 1302.02
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application)	General review 1302.01
..... Chapter 1300	Interference 2303.01
Abandonment after 711.05	Interference search 1302.08, 2304.01(a)
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period	International classification 903.09
..... 710.02(b)	Intervention by executor..... 409.01(f)
Amendment, Examiner's 1302.04	Issue classification notations 1302.10
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312..... 1305	Issue in another TC without transfer 903.07(b)
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)	Jurisdiction of application 1305
Amendment after allowance of all claims..... 714.14	Listing of references..... 1302.12
..... 1303.01	Locarno classification designations..... 903.09(a)
Amendment after D-10 notice 130	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.... 714, 1302.04
Amendment at time of 714.15	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment
Amendment crossing in mail 714.15	..... 821.01, 821.02
Assigned application..... 307	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder 821 to 821.02
Assignment Division..... 409.01(b), 1302.11	Notice of Allowability..... 1302.03

INDEX Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of allowance (See Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)	Alpha subclass 903.07
Ordering allowed application..... 1306.03	Alteration of application after execution 605.04(a)
Patentability report, print disposal 608.02(n)	Alteration of application before execution 506
..... 705.01(d)	..... 601.01(a), 602, 608.01
Plant application 1611	Alteration of patent application 506
Printer waiting 1309.02	Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim)
<i>Pro se</i> 707.07(j)	..... 2173.05(h)
Protest against issue 1901	Amended application 203.03
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)	Amended application, inspection for transfer 903.08(c)
Record room 905.03	Amendment (See also Reply) 714
Reference listing 1302.12	Accidental entry 714.21
Reissue application 1455	Adding excess claims 714.10
Rejection after allowance..... 706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	After abandonment..... 711.02, 714.17
Rejoinder of claims 821.04, 1302.04(h)	After all claims allowed 714.14
Related applications, file wrapper/history notations	After allowance
..... 202.02, 1302.09	Approval 714.16, 1002.02(d)
Reopening prosecution 1308.01	Canceling claim 714.16
Review by examiner 1302.01	Entry in part 714.16(e)
Review by primary examiner..... 903.07	Examiner's action 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Rewritten specification requirement 1302.02	Excess claims 714.16(c)
Secret application..... 130, 1304.01	Formal matters 714.16, 714.16(d)
Signing file wrapper..... 1302.13	Handling..... 714.16(d)
Special 708.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Mailed before allowance 714.15
Specification, clean copy required 1302.02	Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule
Statement of invention 1302.01	1.633(c)(2))..... 714.16(b)
Supplemental oath after 603.01	Patentability pointed out 714.16
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims	Reason for adverse action 714.16, 714.16(d)
..... 1302.01	Renumbering claims 714.16(e)
Title of invention 1302.01	Secrecy order application..... 130, 1304.01
Title change by examiner..... 606.01	After examiner's answer 1210
Title search, continuing application..... 306	After appeal, before examiner's answer..... 714, 1207
Transfer..... 903.08	After Board decision 1002.02(d), 1214.01
Undelivered notice of allowance 1303.02	..... 1214.06, 1214.07
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)	After death of attorney or agent 406
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application	After final rejection 706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
..... 130, 1304.01	Examiner determines compliance with 1.121 714.18
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)	After final rejection, entered in part 714.20
Definition..... 203.04	Applicants must sign 714.01(a)
Express abandonment of 711.01	At allowance..... 714.15
File wrapper data 1302.09	Attorney not of record 405, 714.01(c)
Ordering 1306.03	Basis in disclosure 608, 706.03(c)
Rejection 1308.01	..... 2163.03, 2163.07
Suggesting claim for interference 1003	Before first action..... 608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Allowed claim, rejection 706.04	Board rejection avoided 1214.01
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences ... 1213.02	By replacement paragraph or section 714
	By substitute specification 714

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Amendment-- Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Canceled matter restored 608.01(s), 714	Paper number 714.21
Canceling all claims..... 706.07(h), 711.01, 714.19	Period for reply expired 714.17
Canceling appealed claims..... 1215.01 to 1215.03	Preliminary amendment 714.01(e)
Claim added, terminology basis..... 608.01(o)	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.. 714.03(a)
..... 2163.03, 2163.07	Substitute specification unnecessary 714.19, 714.20
Claim numbering 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action
Claims	..... 714.03(a)
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid	Entry directions 714
for..... 607, 714.10, 714.16(c)	Defective..... 714
Clean version 714, 714.13, 714.16	Entry inadvertent..... 714.21
Marked-up version..... 714	Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2234
Status Identifiers..... 714	Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2670
Complete reply required 714.02, 714.04	Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)
Consolidating pending claims..... 714, 714.13	Excess claims added..... 714.10, 714.16(c)
..... 714.16	Facsimile 502.01
Copier copies 714.07	Fees, additional 710.02(c)
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented	File wrapper endorsement 714.18, 719.01
corresponding to claim of patent)	Filed with application..... 601.01(a)
Crossing mailing of allowance..... 714.15	Formal matters, compliance with 714.02
D-10 notice preceding..... 130	Fully responsive 714.02
Date of receipt..... 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Heading 502
Date stamp	Immediate inspection 714.05
Office date 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Improper signature 714.01(a)
TC receipt date 714.18	..... 714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Declaration..... 602.01	Ratification..... 714.01(a)
Defective, directions for entry 714.20	Inaccurate 707.07(h)
Delivered to wrong Technology Center..... 508.01	Incomplete reply..... 711.02(a), 711.03(a)
Discharged attorney or agent 714.19	..... 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01
Disapproval of preliminary amendment 714.01(e)	..... 2666.30, 2671
..... 1002.02(d)	Time for completing..... 710.02(c), 714.03
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply 714.03(a)	..... 2266.01, 2666.30
Discourteous 714.19, 714.25	Increasing claims in excess of number of claims
Drawing 608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05, 1303.01	previously paid for..... 714.10, 714.16(c)
In reissue application 1413	Ink, not permanent 714.07
Drawing, disposition 608.02(x)	Inspection by examiner 714.05
Drawing, new matter..... 608.04, 714.19	Inventorship (See Correction of inventorship)
Duplicate..... 719.01(a)	Jurisdiction of application not with examiner 714.16
Easily erasable paper forbidden 714.07, 714.19	..... 714.19, 1305
Entered in part..... 714.20	Late..... 710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312	Literature citation in specification..... 608.01(p)
..... 714.16(e)	Manner of making 714
Entry 714.18, 719.01(a)	Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue
Entry denied..... 714.17, 714.19, 714.21	..... 714.16(b)
Appeal case..... 1207, 1214.07	Name change on file wrapper..... 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Drawing correction 608.02(x)	New matter 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Drawing new matter 608.04	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714
List 714.19	..... 1302.04

INDEX American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Anticipation rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied) ... 714.19	Signature required 714.01(a)
Not entered..... 714.19, 714.21	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record
Not fully responsive..... 714.02 to 714.04	..... 714.01(d)
..... 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Signed by attorney or agent not of record .405, 714.01(c)
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply 710.02(c)	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
..... 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Supervisory primary examiner 714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Oath, Original 602.01	Supplemental..... 714.03(a)
Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25	Support by original claim..... 608.01(l)
Of claims..... 714	Telephone number..... 713.01, 714.01
Of specification..... 714	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action
Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	..... 714.03(a)
Paper number 714.18	Unmatched with application file 508.03
Patentability pointed out 714.02, 714.04	Unsigned 714.01(a)
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday..... 505, 513	Ratification of 710.02(c), 714.01(a)
..... 710.01(a), 710.05	American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Statutes:
Permanent ink required..... 714.07, 714.19	Public Law 106-113)
Petition non-entry 1002.02(c)	American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 608.02
Plant application 1610	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide
Post Office address, Applicant..... 605.03	sequences)
Preliminary 506, 714.01(e)	Analogous Art 904.01(c), 1302.14, 1504.02
Canceling all claims..... 601.01(e), 711.01	..... 1504.03, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Denial of entry 714.01(e)	Analysis of claims 904.01
Excess claims..... 506, 714.10	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)
Filed with application 714.01(e)	Answer all matters traversed 707.07(f)
Manner of making 714.01(e)	Answer on remand..... 1211, 1211.01, 1211.02
New matter added..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 702.01	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim) 706.03
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of 714	..... 1302.01, 2173.05(e)
PG-Pub application..... 1121	Anticipation rejection 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 1504.02
Referred to in oath/declaration 601.01(a), 602	..... 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
To lessen filing fee 607	Affidavit to overcome 2132.01
Ratification	Analogous art 1504.02, 2131.05
Signature defective 714.01(a)	Definition of 2131
Receipt 501 to 505, 511, 512	Genus-species..... 2131.02
Received after allowance 714.15, 1303.01	Generic chemical formula 2131.02
Reexamination 2250, 2666.01, 2672	Meaning of
Reissue 714, 1453	"By others" 2132
Requirements of 714.02	"In this country" 2132
Residence change..... 719.02(b)	"Known or used" 2132, 2133.03(a)
Responsive..... 714.02, 714.04	"Patented in this or a foreign country" 2132
Return, after entry on file wrapper..... 719.01	Multiple references, when permitted..... 2131.01
Ribbon copy 719.01(a)	One year grace period 2133
Rule 1.312 (See Amendment: After allowance)	On sale (See On sale)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply..... 714.03(a)	Ranges claimed 2131.03
Several filed on same day 714.18	Rejections based on publications and
Signature improper 714.01(a), 714.01(c)	patents..... 2133.02
..... 714.01(d)	<i>Prima facie</i> case 2132.01
Signature missing..... 714.01(a)	Public use (See Public use)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
A.P.C. publications-- Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Secondary considerations, evidence of 2131.04	Flowcharts 2601.01
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)	Introduction 1201
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration) 301, 409.01(b)	Jurisdiction 1210
..... 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)	Matter subject to Introduction, 706.01
Apparatus, Process or product and 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	Multiplicity rejection 2173.05(n)
Appeal Chapter 1200	New ground of rejection by Board 1214.01
Abandonment 1210	New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer 1207, 1208
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer 1210	New matter affecting claim 608.04(c)
Administrative handling 1204	Notice of 1205
Affidavit after appeal 1207, 1208, 1211.02	Order for compliance 1210
Affidavit after Board decision 1214.01, 1214.07	Oral hearing 1209
Amendment after examiner's answer 1210	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2276
..... 1211.01	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2680
Amendment before examiner's answer 1207	Patentability report case 705.01(a)
Amendment for purpose of 714.12, 714.13	Primary examiner's attention 1004
Amendment makes application allowable 1207	Procedure after Board decision 1214, 1214.01
Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)	..... 1214.03 to 1214.07
Brief 1206	Protestor participation 1901.07
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2274	Publication of Board decision 1213.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2675, 2675.01	Real party in interest 1206, 1208
In reissue 1454	Rehearing by Board 1214.01, 1214.03
By patent owner 1205	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2273
Cancellation of withdrawn claims 1214.05	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2674 to 2680
Civil litigation 1216.02	Remand by Board 1204, 1208, 1210, 1211
Claims copied from patent, time limit 710.02(c)	..... 1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03
Claims included 1205, 1205.02, 1206	..... 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01
Composition of the Board 1203	..... 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275
Concurrently with interference 1210	..... 2681, 2682
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner 1210	Remand by Federal Circuit 1216.01
Conference 1207.01, 1302.14	Remanded application made special 708.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2676, 2677	Reopening of prosecution after appeal 1208
Correspondence address for litigation 501, 1216.01	Reopening of prosecution 1214.07
Court 1216	Reply brief to examiner's answer 1208
Court, Federal Circuit 1216.01	Requirement by board to address matter 1212
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2682, 2683	Secrecy order application 130, 1304.01
Decision by Board 1213	SIR application 1105
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681, 2682	Statement of allowability by Board 1213.01
Dismissal 1215.04	Supplemental appeal brief 1208
Examiner reversed 1214.04	Supplemental examiner's answer 1207.04, 1211,
Examiner sustained 1214.06	..... 1211.02
Examiner's answer 1208	Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case 1213
Failure to prosecute appeal 1215.04	Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d) 1213
Fee (See also Fee) 1205, 1208	Time for filing brief 1205.01
From Board decision 1216 to 1216.02	Withdrawal 711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Hearing 1209	Withdrawal of final rejection 1205
<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination 2674 to 2680	

INDEX

Appealable matter not petitionable--Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Withdrawal, partial 1214.05, 1215.03	Access 106
Appealable matter not petitionable..... 1002, 1201	Allowance 307
Appendix, computer program listing..... 608.05, 1121	Conflicting subject matter 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Appendix, multiple claim sets 1121	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822,
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)..... 605	2304.05
Abandonment notification 711.04(c)	Inventor deceased..... 409.01(e)
Administrator or executor 409 to 409.01(f), 605.05	Assignment for examination
Age, special status..... 708.02	Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent
Citizenship 605.01	Application Processing) 504
Common, at least one..... 201.03, 201.11, 706.02(f)(2)	Assignment to examiner for examination..... 903.08(b)
706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)	Assignment to Technology Center
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance	for examination 504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
..... 1302.14	Background of the invention 608.01(c)
Discourtesy 714.19, 714.25	Best mode..... 608.01(h), 706.03(c)
Health, special status..... 708.02	Brief description of the drawings 608.01(f)
Heir 409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Brief summary of the invention..... 608.01(d)
International application 1805, 1810	British English spellings..... 608.01
..... 1817.01, 1820, 1821	Certified copy 608.01
Joint 201.02, 201.03, 2137.01	Claim omitted..... 601.01(e)
Mailing address..... 605.03	Claim terminology 608.01(o)
Name change 605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Claims 608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Other than inventor 409 to 409.01(f), 409.03(b)	Clarity and completeness, examiner's action 707.07
Post Office address 605.03	Classification in Technology Center 903.08(b)
Power to inspect..... 104, 106	Common ownership 324, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Requirements 2137.01	..... 709.01, 822
Residence 605.02	Completeness 201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01
Self prosecuted application 707.07(j), 713.01	..... 601.01(g), 608.01(p)
Signature 605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f)	Conflicting, same applicant..... 709.01, 804
Small entity status 509.02	..... 822, 822.01
Sole 201.01	Content Chapter 600
Application	Continuation (See also Continuation) 201.07
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)	Continuation-in-part
Abstract of the disclosure..... 608.01(b)	(See also Continuation-in-part)..... 201.08
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47 409.03(h)	Design 1504.20
Acknowledgment 503	Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also Continued
Address missing 403	prosecution application (CPA))
Allowable except as to form 706, 710.02(b)	Design 201.06(d), 1502.01
Allowed	Continuity between applications 201.11
Definition..... 203.04	Control of access 101, 103, 106
File wrapper data 1302.09	Copendency..... 201.11
Ordering..... 1306.03	Copending, Design 1504.20
Rejection..... 706.05, 1308.01	Correction of inventorship 201.03
Amended definition 203.03	Cross-noting
Arrangement 601, 608.01(a)	Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM
Design application 1503, 1503.01, 1503.02	bib-data sheet or PALM database.....
Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)	..... 202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Application-- Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Data of related application, updating..... 201.11	New, definition..... 203.01
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation 202.03	Nonprovisional..... 201.04(a), 506, 601
Foreign application, oath 201.14, 202.04	Number..... 502, 503, 506
Description of the related art..... 608.01(c)	Status of application using 101, 102
Design (See Design application)	Omitted items 201.17, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Detailed description 608.01(g)	Ordered examination 707.02, 708, 708.01
Distribution 508	Overlapping
Divisional (See also Divisional application)..... 201.06	Common ownership 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Design..... 1504.20	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Drawings, necessary 601.01(f)	..... 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03
Missing figures 601.01(g)	..... 822
Effective filing date 706.02, 706.02(a)	Same applicant 709.01, 804, 822
Electronic submission of..... 1730	..... 822.01
English language..... 608.01	Subject to joint research agreement
Examination..... Chapter 700	..... 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)
Examples..... 707.07(l)	..... 804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01
Facsimile transmission..... 608.01	Pages missing 601.01(d)
Fee, filing (See also Fee) 607	Papers, arrangement 719.01(a)
Field of the invention..... 608.01(c)	Parent 904
File wrapper continuing (FWC)..... 201.06(b)	Parts..... Chapter 600
Filing date 201.11, 503, 505, 511	Pending five years 707.02
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)..... 503	Plant (See also Plant patent)..... Chapter 1600
Five year pendency 707.02, 708.01	Prior art 2121 to 2129
Font 608.01	Prior art effect of international publication 706.02(a)
Foreign (See also Foreign application) . 201.13 to 201.16	..... 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
Form..... Chapter 600	Priority
Government-owned	Foreign application 201.13, 706.02, 1402
Special 708.01	..... 1504.02, 1504.10
Incomplete 203.06, 506, 601.01(d)	U.S. application..... 201.11, 706.02
..... 601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)	Protest..... 1901
Definition..... 203.06, 506	Provisional (See also Provisional application)
Informal 506, 702.01	..... 201.04(b), 601, 601.01
Definition..... 506	..... 601.01(b), 602, 706.02
Primary examiner's attention required 1004	Public inspection 103
Search 702.01, 704.01	Publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Special 708.01	Publication of abstract..... 711.06, 711.06(a)
Inspection..... 103	Receipt and handling Chapter 500
International (See International application)	Reconstruction..... 508.04
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119) 201.13	Recording and tracking in Technology Center..... 1704
Invalid oath 604.06	Referred to in patent, status information 102
Issue fee not paid (abandoned) 711.03(c)	Refile 201.10
Issue simultaneously with another application ... 1306.02	Reissue (See also Reissue application)..... 1401 to 1470
Jurisdiction..... 1305	Rejected definition 203.02
Mode of operation..... 608.01(h)	Relating to atomic energy 115, 150, 151
National application..... 201	Requisites 702
National stage application..... 201	Review 506
	Right to inspect 103

INDEX Application Data Sheet (ADS)--Assignment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Right of priority, foreign application	201.13
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)
Secrecy order	120, 121, 130
Serial number.....	502, 503
Special (See also Special application)	707.02
.....	708 to 708.03
List	708.01
Priority in patent printing	1308
Status	102, 203, 1730
Inquiries.....	203.08
Substitute	201.09, 201.10
Definition.....	201.09
Does not carry ownership from parent	306
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02
Reference to parent application	201.09
Table submitted on compact disc	608.05(b)
Terminology, Claim	608.01(o)
Title of invention.....	606
Title of invention, change	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04
Transfer procedure	903.08(d)
Transitional (See also Transitional application)	
.....	706.07(g), 803.03
Types (See also Patent).....	201
Utility (See also Patent)	201
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	201.11, 601
.....	601.01(b), 601.05, 602.01, 605.04(b)
.....	605.04(c), 605.04(f), 706.02(b), 1130, 2214, 2266, 2614, 2666
Supplemental ADS	601.05
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	
Application publication.....	901.03
Citation of	707.05(e)
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned.....	718
Prior art effect.....	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03
Arbitration awards notice	311
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment.....	714.04
Arrangement of application.....	608.01(a)
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers	901.07
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)
Art unit number on papers.....	502
Artifacts in IFW application.....	608.02
Asexual plants (See also Plant patent)	Chapter 1600
Assigned application	
Allowance	307
Conflicting subject matter	706.03(k), 822
Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of	
provisional application	306.01
Provisional application.....	302.03
Title report.....	320
Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)	
Access to an application.....	104, 106
Address.....	302.05
Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131	715.04
Can appoint new power of attorney.....	402.07
Certificate of correction	307, 1480 to 1485
Change of inventorship, consent	201.03, 1412.04
Common.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to
.....	706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822
Consent in reissue	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Double patenting, same assignee.....	706.03(k), 804, 822
Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Entire interest, control	106, 301, 324, 402.07
Foreign	302.04
Interfering applications, same assignee.....	709.01
Intervention	106, 324, 402.07
Multiple Assignees.....	324
Part interest.....	106.01
Patent issues to	307
Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324
Power to inspect	104
Printed on PG-Pub.....	1121
Revocation of power of attorney	324, 402.07
Small entity	509.02
Assignment	Chapter 300
Access	301.01, 1730
Allowance of application	307
Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	
.....	502.01
Change of name.....	314
Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR	
3.73(b)	324
Continuing application	201.12, 306
Copy	301.01, 302.01
Corrections in recorded assignment	323,
.....	323.01(b), 323.01(c), 323.01(d)
Cover sheet.....	302.07
Corrections.....	317.02, 323.01, 323.01(a), 323.01(c)
Date of recording.....	317.01
Effect of recording	317.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Assignment Division-- Attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Electronic submission of..... 302.10, 1730	<i>Inter partes</i> 2636, 2648, 2655
Expungement of assignment records 323, 323.01(d)	Assignment to examiner for examination 903.08(b)
Facsimile submission 302.09, 502.01, 1730	Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Foreign language translation 302.02	(See Commissioner for Patents)
Indexing 315	Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks
International application 301	(See Commissioner for Trademarks)
Licenses 301, 313	Assistant examiner (See Examiner)
Mailing address 302.08, 501	Associate attorney 402.02, 406
Mergers 314	Associate attorney, correspondence with 403.01
Multiple assignees 324	Atomic Energy Act of 1954 120, 706.03(a), 706.03(b)
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional ... 306.01	Atomic energy application 150
Not endorsed on pending applications 303	Attorney or agent
One of several overlapping	Appointment by assignee of entire interest 106
applications 709.01, 715.01(b)	Associate 402.02, 406
Parent application 201.12, 306	Compliance with duty of disclosure 2004
Part interest 106.01, 301, 706.02(l)(2)	Conflicting parties having same 404
Patent 301, 302.03	Continuing application 201.06(c)
Patent and trademark assignment system 302.09	Change of correspondence address 601.03
Pending applications 301, 302.03, 706.02(l)(2)	Correspondence with 402, 403
..... 706.02(l)(3)	Correspondence with associate 403.01
Plural items 301.01	Death 406
Printing on patent 307, 1309	Discourtesy 714.25
Proof of 706.02(l)(2)	Duty of disclosure 2001.01, 2002.01
Provisional application 301, 302.03	Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i>
Recording 301, 302, 313, 314	reexamination 2622
..... 706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)	Excluded from practice 105
Recording fee 302.06	Inspection 104
Records not kept in application file 303, 320	Interfering applications 402.08
Search facilities 1730	International application 402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Security interests 302.07, 313	Interview 408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Title reports 303, 320	Limited recognition 402.01, 402.09
Transfer of rights from/to small entity 509.02	More than one for same applicant 403.02
Translation 302.02	Name on patent 1309
Assignment Division 320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1121, 1730	Name on reexamination certificate 2287
Administrator and executor authority	Not of record 402, 405
checked 409.01(b)	Notarizing oath 604.06
Allowance and issue 1302.11	Office cannot aid in selection of 401
Certified Abstract of Title 320	Petition to reinstate 1002.02(m)
Contact information 1730	Post Office address 601.02
Information available from PALM 320	Power of (See also Power of attorney) 402, 406, 2501
Mailing address 501	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2213, 2222
Title report 320	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2613, 2622
Assignment of application for examination 504	Proof of authority in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2613
Assignment of reexamination to examiner	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2210, 2222
<i>Ex parte</i> 2236, 2285, 2648	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2622, 2623
	Registered 401, 402
	Request for limited recognition 1002.02(m)

INDEX

Authentication of oath--Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)

	Sec. No.
Roster of attorneys and agents	601.03, 1730
.....	2205, 2220
Selection	401
Signature of.....	402
Suggested.....	401
Suspended or excluded	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19
Communication with	105
Inspection by	105
Interview.....	105, 713.05
Telephone number on letters.....	713.01, 714.01
Telephoned by examiner.....	408, 713.01, 1302.14
Unregistered.....	402
Washington, D.C. area representative.....	408
Withdrawal	402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808
Withdrawal after patent granted.....	2223, 2623, 2501
.....	2560, 2623
Authentication of oath.....	604.04(a)
Authentication of e-mail sender	502.03
AuthorIn program (See also Sequence rules).....	2430
Authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)
Authority of Director, Delegation of.....	1001.01
Authority of Director, Statutory	1001
Authority to inspect pending application	103
Authorization	
Credit card payments	509
Deposit accounts	509.01
Internet e-mail.....	502.03
Power of attorney.....	402
Authorship.....	715.01(c), 716.10
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	
.....	502.01
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k)
.....	804.02, 1490, 2129

B

Background of the invention (See also Specification)	
.....	608.01(c)
Bacteria	1601
Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar)	
Base claim canceled	608.01(n)
Base claim rejected	608.01(n)
Benefit of domestic priority (See also Cross-noting)	201.11
Adding benefit claim after filing.....	201.11

	Sec. No.
Correcting benefit claim after filing	201.11
Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1405
Deleting benefit claim after filing	201.11
Benefit of foreign priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13
Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1402, 1417
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	
.....	201.13, 1504.10
Best mode	608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Compared to enablement.....	2165.02
Computer cases	2161.01
Considerations relevant to	2165.01
Evidence of concealment	2165, 2165.04
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Requirements for rejection for lack of.....	2165.03
Bibliographic Information	601.05
Biological material	2164.06(a), 2402, 2403
Biotechnology (See also Nucleotide sequences)	
.....	Chapter 2400
Deposit of biological material	2403
Deposit rules.....	2402
Deposit term	2408
Enablement.....	2164.06(a)
Examination of applications.....	2411
Form paragraphs.....	2427.01
Patent In computer program	2430
Process claims	706.02(n)
Samples	2410
Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules)	2420, 2421
Special status for small entity applications	708.02
Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270)	
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)	
(See also Appeal; Interference)	706.03(v), 706.03(w)
.....	707.06, 707.07(f), 708.01
.....	711.02(b), 2284, 2301
Appeal from	1216 to 1216.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
Constitution and duties.....	1203
Decision	
Dissemination of.....	1720
Generally.....	1213
Publication of	1213.03, 2681
Treatment of	1721
Duty of disclosure to	2001.03
Hearing.....	1209

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Books in library-- Certificate of correction

[illegible]

INDEX

Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)--Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Handling of request for..... 1485	Photocopies not permitted.....502.02
International application priority 1481	Provisional application..... 103, 104
Inventorship 1412.04, 1481	Reexamination file
Matters requiring TC Director's attention 1003	<i>Ex parte</i>.....2232
Office's mistake..... 1480, 1480.01	<i>Inter partes</i>.....2632
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing 1480, 1485	Change from small entity status (See also Small entity
Patent in litigation..... 1003	status)..... 509.03
Patent involved in interference .....1002.02(g)	Change of correspondence address.....601.03, 711.03(c)
Petition of refusal to issue..... 1002.02(c)	Characteristic feature in design applications
Reissue application 1411.01, 1443	.....1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Report by examiner..... 1485	Chemical abstracts.....708.02
Third party standing..... 1480	Chemical compound 608.01(p)
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)	Chemical practice
..... 502.01, 511, 512, 513	Enablement..... 2164.06(b)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2224, 2265, 2266	Generic chemical formula .....2131.02, 2144.08
Information disclosure statement 609	Markush .....2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2624, 2666, 2666.05	Chief Administrative Patent Judge 1002.02(f)
International application 1805, 1834	Circulars (See also Publication)..... Introduction
..... 1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	Citation of prior art
Maintenance fee 2510	A.P.C. publications..... 901.06(c)
Overcoming abandonment.....711.03(c), 711.04(c)	Abbreviations .....711.06, 711.06(a)
Period for reply 714.17	Abstract .....706.02, 711.06, 711.06(a)
Certificate of service	Allowance, Listing at 1302.12
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2220	Applicant's .....707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2620, 2666.06	Complete data..... 707.05(e)
Certification as to statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i>	Copies furnished..... 707.05(a)
reexamination 2612, 2614	Correction..... 707.05(g)
Certification Division..... 103	Correction, period for reply .....710.06
Certified copies	Cross references 707.05(e)
Abstract of Title 320	Data used 706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Administrator or executor .....409.01(b)	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda 707.06
Appeal to federal circuit 1216.01	Defensive publications .....711.06, 711.06(a)
Application as filed..... 608.01, 1730	Electronic Resources 707.05(e)
Civil litigation..... 1216	Examiner's answer 1208
Facsimile submission not permitted..... 502.02	Foreign language documents.....706.02
Facsimile requests for 1730	Foreign patent data 707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Foreign application 201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14	Foreign printed applications 901.05(b)
..... 201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c)	Form PTO-892 reproduced 707.05
..... 502.02, 1417, 1504.10	Incorrect 707.05(g), 710.06
..... 1893.03(c), 2138.06	Literature, in specification..... 608.01(p)
MPEP..... Title page, 1730	Mailing copy to patent owner.....2206, 2208
Orders for..... 1730	Memorandum 707.06
Patent copies 1730	Notices 707.06
Patent related file wrappers..... 1730	Order of listing 707.05(c)
PCT application 1801, 1828, 1893.03(c)	Orders.....707.06
..... 1895.01, 1896	Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent) 901.04
Philippines search exchange 1711	Periodical .....707.05(e), 901.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Citizenship of applicant-- Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Prior art effect of international application 706.02(a), 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03	Cancellation results in change of inventorship 201.03
Prior art in application 707.05(b), 1302.12	Change after Board statement of allowability 1213.01
Prior art in patent 1920, Chapter 2200	Combination, old 2173.05(j)
Confidentiality 2202, 2203	Combination and subcombination 806.05(a)
Content 2205	Comprising 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Court decision 2207	Considered in deciding reexamination request 2243, 2643
Handling 2206	Consisting essentially of 2111.03
Parties who may cite 2203	Consisting of 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Service on patent owner 2208	Construed in light of specification 608.01(o) 707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03 2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Time for filing 2204	Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)
Publications 707.05(e)	Correspondence with disclosure 1302.01, 2173.03
References 707.05	Defined by specification, term 2111.01
Allowance in first action 1302.12	Dependent 608.01(n)
From applicant 707.05(b), 1302.12	Dependent, objected to when improper 608.01(n) 706.01
Citizenship of applicant 605.01	Dependent on canceled or rejected claim 608.01(n) 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145 1214.01 1214.07, 1216, 1216.02	Design application 1503, 1503.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146 1216	Differing only by functional statement 2173.05
Claim 608.01(i), 608.01(k)	Diminishing scope 2173.05(h)
“Adapted for” clauses in 2106, 2111.04	Disclaimer 706.03(u), 710.02(d)
“Adapted to” clauses in 2106, 2111.04	Double inclusion 2173.05(o)
Added by amendment 608.01(o)	Duplicate 706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
Results in change of inventorship 201.03	Each mentioned in letter 707.07(i)
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for 714.10	Equivalence 2183
After prosecution closed 714.16, 714.19	Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for 714.10
After prosecution closed, near end of time period 714.20	Excess over fee after notice of allowance 714.16(c)
Aggregation 2173.05(k)	Fees, dependent 608.01(n)
All allowed 710.02(b)	File wrapper notation 1302.09
All canceled 711.01	Foreign priority (See also Foreign application) 201.13 201.14
Allowable except as to form 706, 707.07(a) 707.07(j)	Form 608.01(m)
Allowed, Rejection of 706.04, 706.05	Function of machine 2173.05(v)
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal 1215.02	Functional 2114, 2173.05(g)
Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim) 2173.01, 2173.05(h)	Generic (See also Generic claim) 806.04(d) 2173.05(h)
Amendment of (See also Amendment) 714	Illustrated by drawing 608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
Analysis 904.01	Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim) 2129
Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim) .. 2173.05(e)	Inaccurate 2173.03
Basis in description 608.01(o), 2171	Incomplete 707.07(j), 2172.01
Basis in disclosure 608, 2163.03	Indefinite 706.03(d), 2173
Breadth 2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04	Independent 608.01(n)
Broadening in reissue application 1412.02, 1412.03	
Dependent claim 1412.03	
Cancellation by examiner after appeal 1214.05	

INDEX Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Class definitions

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Index	719.04
Indirect limitation	706.03(d), 2173.05(f)
Informal	702.01
International application	1824
Interpretation.....	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03
Jepson	2129
Linking.....	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)
Linking, Generic	806.04, 821.04(a)
Linking, Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Generic	803.02
Subgenus.....	2173.05(h)
Support	608.01(p)
Means (See also Means)	2181
Missing	601.01(e)
Multiple dependent	608.01(n)
Multiplicity	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Reissue application	1411.02
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)
.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.04(a)
Nonelected invention, Added.....	821.03
Nonstatutory	706.03(a)
.....	2105 to 2107
Nonstatutory, Cancellation	1302.04(b)
Numbering	608.01(j)
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1302.09
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)
Ordinary and customary meaning	2106, 2111.01
Original.....	608.01(l)
Patentably distinct.....	706.03(k)
Plain meaning of claim term	2111.01
Plant application	1605, 1610
Plural.....	706.03(k)
Priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14
Product, Functional	2114
Product by process	2113, 2173.05(p)
Prolix (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.05(m)
Ranges	2131.03, 2145.05
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)
Reissue application	
Numbering	1453, 1455
Original claim subject to reexamination	1440
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455
Same invention as original patent	1412.01
Underlining and bracketing.....	1453, 1455
Rejection	706, 2121 to 2186
Relative terminology	2173.05(b)
Renumbering at issue	608.01(j), 1302.01
Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Single means	2164.08(a), 2181
Single sentence.....	608.01(m)
Species, how recognized	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Species (plural) added	818.02(b)
Statutory requirement	608.01(k)
Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)
Subject matter eligibility	706.03(a)
Suggested for interference.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Failure to make	706.03(u)
Time limit.....	710.02(c)
Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)
Terminology basis in description	608.01(o)
.....	2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Unsupported	2163.01, 2173.03
Use claims	2173.05(q)
Vague (See also Indefinite claim) ..	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Varying scope.....	608.01(m)
“Whereby” clauses in	2106, 2111.04
“Wherein” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
With motion granted in part	714.20
Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also Interference).....	710.04(a), 2304.4(a)
Appeal of rejection	1205, 1210
Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Late amendment.....	714.19
Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b)
Patent in different Technology Center	2304.01(b)
Period for reply	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Prosecution closed.....	714.19
Rejection	2303
TC Director’s attention	1003
Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)
Special	708.01
TC Director’s attention required	1003
Time limit for reply	710.02(c)
Claiming same invention	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715
Class, scope	903.02(b)
Class, transfer	903.05
Class definitions	902.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Classification-- Common applicants

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Classification (See also Patent classification) ....Chapter 900	..... 903.07(b), 903.08(a)
Application (See Classification of application)	New application, by Office of Initial Patent
Basis..... 903.02	Examination (Office of Patent Application
Bulletin 902.04	Processing) 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Definitions 902.02, 902.02(a)	New application, by SPE..... 903.08(b)
Design..... 903.09(a), 1503.01	Post classifier 903.08(e), 903.10
Examiner (See Classification examiner)	Preliminary 601
Foreign patents..... 903.03	Rules governing 903.08(e)
Harmonized subclasses..... 903.06	Transfer to another Technology Center..... 903.08(a)
Index to U.S. Patent Classification 902.01(a)	..... 903.08(d)
Classification, International..... 903.09	Classifier, Post..... 903.08(e), 903.10
Indices..... 902.03	Clean copy of specification 608.01(q), 1302.02
Information 902.03(a)	Clearance for new law interpretation..... 1208
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network 902.03(c)	Closed prosecution except for formal matters 707.07(j)
International..... 903.09	..... 710.02(b), 714.14
Issue classification form/sheet/slip 903.07, 903.07(b)	Prosecution not closed..... 707.07(j)
..... 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Closing of Patent and Trademark Office 201.13, 510
Locarno International..... 903.09(a)	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See Rules, Patent
Mandatory..... 903.07	(Code of Federal Regulations))
Manual 902.01	Coinventor, Power of attorney..... 402.01
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet	Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel) 2012.01
..... 902.03(a)	<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination 2259
Nonpatent literature 901.06	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2659
Numerical index..... 902.03(c)	Combination and aggregation..... 2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
Orders 902.04	Combination and subcombination 806.05(a)
Patent, Change of..... 903.05	..... 806.05(c), 903.02(b)
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	Comments on tests or examples 707.07(l)
..... 902.03(b)	Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale)
Principles 903.02	..... 706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
Revision 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	Commercial exploitation as on sale
Rules governing applications..... 903.08(e)	(See also On sale) 706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Statutory authority 903.01	Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See
Subclass lists 902.03(c)	also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))
Classification examiner	..... 716.03, 1504.03
Decision on classification 903.08(d) to 903.08(e)	Commissioner for Patents
Patentability report..... 705.01(a)	(See also Director of the USPTO; Office of the
Classification of application.....Chapter 900	Commissioner for Patents)..... 409.03, 708.01
Allowed application..... 903.07 to 903.07(b)	..... 720.01, 720.02, 720.03
..... 1004, 1302.10	Duty of Disclosure to 2001.03
Amendment affecting 903.08(c)	Mailing address 501
Borderline 903.08(a)	Statutory basis 1001
By applicant..... 601	Commissioner initiated reexamination (See Director
Cross-referencing..... 903.07(a)	initiated Reexamination)
Disputed..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d)	Commissioner for Trademarks
File wrapper data 719.03	Petitions decided by 1002.02(i)
Improperly classified 903.08(a)	Commodity Control List (CCL) 120
In another Technology Center at allowance	Common applicants 715.01(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)

INDEX Common knowledge, use in rejections--Continuation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137	Confidential party of interest..... 2202, 2203
Common knowledge, use in rejections..... 2144.03	Confidential status of application 101, 706.02(f)(2)
Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Same applicant 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k)
..... 2137	..... 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Conflicting claims..... 303, 706.02(f)(2)	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
..... 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2304.05	Confidentiality, pending applications Chapter 100
Evidence required for establishing..... 706.02(l)(2)	Confidentiality of international applications 110
Common representative for international application	Confirmation number 503
..... 402.09, 1807	Conflicting applications, same assignee 303
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or	..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01
agent..... 105	..... 715.01(b), 804.03, 822
Communications, official mailing address for 501	Conflicting oaths or declarations 201.03
Communication via Internet..... 502.03	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of
Comparative tests (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections	..... 203.08(a)
(37 CFR 1.132)) 716.02(b)	Conservator, Authority recorded 409.02
Complete application 201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)	Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor 409.02
Complete British specification 201.15	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)	“Consisting of” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
Compact disc submissions 608.05, 2421.04, 2425	Constitutional basis for patents..... Introduction
Amendments to..... 608.05, 2426	Constructive election (See also Election of species)
Computer programs 608.05(a), 2425	..... 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Requirements 608.05	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for
Sequence Listings 1823.02	reexamination 2230, 2630, 2654
..... 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01	Constructive reduction to practice 715.07
Tables..... 608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01	Consular certificate..... 604.04
Computer generated icons 1504.01(a)	Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator
Computer programs or software	..... 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Adequate disclosure..... 2164.06(c)	Consular certificate, Omission of 604.04(a)
Affidavit practice 2164.06(c)	Consular officer 604.04
Best mode 2161.01	Content of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination request..... 2214
Deposit of listings 608.05, 608.05(a)	Content of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request..... 2614
Enablement 2161.01, 2164.06(c)	Continuation 201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)
Patentable subject matter 2106	Assignment carried from parent..... 201.12, 306
Printed in PG-Pub 1121	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
Undue experimentation..... 2164.06(c)	Copendency..... 201.11
Written description 2161.01	Cross-reference to prior application 201.11
Concealment..... 608.01(h), 2138.03	Definition 201.07
Conception 715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04	Design 1504.20
Concordance, International and United States classification	Effective filing date..... 201.11
..... 903.09	File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)
Concurrent Office proceedings 2282	File wrapper/history notation 202.02
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2254	Final rejection on first action..... 706.07(b)
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2654	Identification on letter of transmittal..... 506
Confidential citation of prior art..... 2202, 2203	Inspection of parent..... 103
Confidential material..... 121, 724 to 724.05	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of 2611
Confidential material submission..... 121, 724.02	International application..... 1817.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Continuation-in-part-- Copending U.S. application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
International application as parent 201.11(a), 1895	..... 201.06(d)
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Amendments before first Office action 714.01(e)
New matter..... 201.07, 608.04(b)	Application number..... 503
Oath 602.05(a)	Assignee right to take action 324
Ownership..... 201.12	Certificate of mailing or transmission 512
Parent application data in specification 201.11	Complete non-provisional application 601.01
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper 202.02, 1302.04	..... 601.01(a)
Reference to parent application 201.11	Continuation-in-part not permitted..... 201.08
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted 1302.04	Continuity with parent..... 201.11
Reissue..... 1414, 1441, 1451	Correspondence..... 502, 502.01
Restriction..... 819	Cross reference to previous application 202.02
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Design application..... 201.06(d), 1502.01
Rule 1.53(d) 201.06(d)	Eliminated for utility and plant applications 201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former 201.06(a)	Express abandonment of prior application 711.01
Rule 1.62 application, Former 201.06(b)	..... 711.02(b)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490	Fees
Time for filing..... 201.11	As of the filing date..... 2164.05(a)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection 103	Reissue application 1415
Written description requirement 201.11	Foreign priority 201.14
Continuation-in-part 201.08, 601.01(a)	Improper CPA treated as RCE 201.6(d), 706.07(h)
Assignment from parent does not apply 306	Information disclosure statement in parent 609.02, 707.05
Copendency 201.11	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of 2611
Cross reference to parent application..... 201.11	Patent term 1303, 2701
Definition..... 201.08	Plant application, no longer available 201.06(d)
Design application 1504.20	Priority 1302.04
Effective date 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Published as PG-Pub 1120
File wrapper continuing procedure 201.06(b)	Reissue 1430
File wrapper/history notation 202.02	Restriction requirement in prior application..... 819
Filed by assignee..... 324	Suspension of action..... 709
Identification on letter of transmittal 506	Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490
Inspection of parent 103	Utility application, no longer available 201.06(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	Continuing application 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
International application 1817.02	Specific reference..... 201.11
International application as parent 201.11(a)	Continuing data (See also Cross-noting) 202.02
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Continuity between applications..... 201.11
Ownership..... 306	Control of inspection by assignee..... 106
Reference to parent application 201.11	Convention, International (See also Treaties)..... 201.13
Rejection over published priority document..... 2133.01	Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications 201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Copendency 201.11
Rule 1.62, Former 201.06(b)	Copending U.S. application
Time for filing..... 201.11	Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(2)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection 103	Design application..... 1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) 201, 201.06	Different inventive entities..... 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
	Duty of disclosure in 2001.06(b)

INDEX

Copied patent claim--Cover sheet — provisional application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Terminal disclaimer practice.....	1490	Correction of reference citation	707.05(g), 710.06
Copied patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)		Correspondence (See also Mail stop)	
Copier copies.....	714.07	Address of PTO.....	501, 502
Copies of prior art with reexamination request		Address in secrecy order applications	120
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218	Address of patent owner.....	2622
<i>Inter partes</i>	2618	Address, official mailing	501
Copies of published applications.....	1128	Address of a law firm	403
Copy of foreign application, certified	201.14	Associate attorney	403.01
Copy of printed patent in reexamination		Boxes (See Mail stop)	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2219	Continuing application	201.06(c)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2619	Crossing in mail	714.05
Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public.....	2232	Duplicate filings	403, 502.04, 714.01(a)
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	2632	Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Copyrights	608.01(v)	Facsimile transmission	502.01, 2515
Relationship to design patents	1512	Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required)	
Correction of drawing	608.02(p), 1302.05	.....	1303.01
Annotated sheets	608.02(v)	Maintenance fee	2515, 2542
Approval by examiner	608.02(x)	Plural attorneys.....	403.02
Corrected stamp no longer required.....	608.02(o)	Post Allowance.....	502, 1306
Deferrable	608.02(b), 608.02(p)	Published application	1134
Marked-up copy	608.02(v)	Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
New matter.....	608.04	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2224
Not approved	608.02(x)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2624
Order for	608.02(x)	Signature requirements.....	502.02
Replacement sheets	1302.05, 1303.01	Third party, application published.....	1134
Required by drafting	707.07(c)	With whom held.....	403
Correction of inventorship		Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02
Application	201.03, 605.04(g)	Counting actions	1705
Consent of assignee	201.03	Countries for foreign priority.....	201.13
Continuing application.....	201.03	Country codes	1851
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.02	Coupons	Introduction
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658, 2666.03	Court decision	
In a patent		Certificate of.....	1216.01
By a certificate of correction.....	1412.04, 1481	Citation of	707.06
By filing a reissue application.....	1402, 1412.04	Dissemination of	1720
Misjoinder.....	1412.04	Entry in patent file.....	2207
PTO procedure.....	605.04(g)	Treatment of	1721
Correction of name.....	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)	Unpublished decisions.....	2677
Correction of patent.....	Chapter 1400	Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)	
By reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>;		.....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3)
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i>)		.....	1214.06, 1216, 1216.01
By reissue (See also Reissue application)...	1401 to 1470	Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2279
Certificate of correction	1480 to 1485	Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer).....	1490	.....	2682, 2683
Correction of PG-Pub.....	1130	Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.04
		Court papers, service on Director	1216
		Cover sheet — provisional application.....	201.04(b)

INDEX Declaration--Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	Delegation of Director's authority 1001.01 1002, 1002.02
Public availability 103	Demonstration at interview 713.08
Publication of 707.06	Denial of request for reexamination 2247, 2247.01 2647, 2647.01
Declaration (See also Oath) 602	Department of Energy (DOE) 115, 140 150, 151, 706.03(b)
After appeal 1211.02	Department of Commerce, Organization Orders 30-3A cited 510
Amendment 602.01	30-3B cited 510
Attached to specification 605.04(a)	Dependent claim 608.01(n)
Change of inventorship 201.03	Objected to when base claim is canceled 608.01(n) 707.07(j)
Copies, filing of 602	Reissue 1455
Copies from prior application 201.06(c)	Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2660.03
Date of execution 602.05	Dependent claim, objected to when improper 608.01(n) 706.01
Defective 602.03	Deposit account 509.01
Delayed filing 506	Authorizations 509.01, 1302.04
Executed before alterations made 605.04(a)	Extensions of time 706.07(f)
Facsimile transmission 502.01, 602	International applications 1827.01, 1850, 1875.01
Foreign priority applications listed 201.14 201.14(c), 202.04	Issue fee 1303, 1306, 1308.01
International application 1820, 1893.01, 1893.01(a) 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2) 1893.01(a)(3), 1893.01(e) 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b) 1893.03(g), 1895, 1896	Maintenance fee 2510, 2515, 2522
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found 603	Overdrawn 509.01
Minor, by 409	Petition fee 711.03(c)
Non-English 602.06	Refunds 509, 607.02
Plant patent application 1604	Replenishment 509.01
Refers to preliminary amendment 601.01(a), 602	Mailing address 501
Reissue application 706.03(x), 1414 1414.01, 1444, 1455	Deposit Account Division 509.01
Signed before alteration 605.04(a)	Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology) 1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Substitute 602.02	Deposit of correspondence 502
Declarations, conflicting 201.03	Depositions Evidence 1901.02, 2013
Declassified matter 707.05(f)	Of examiner 1701.01
Dedication to the public 715, 1490	Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology) Chapter 2400
Defective oath 602.03	Acceptable depository 2405
In reissue application 1414	Background information 2401
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2231	Biological material, definition 2403
Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination 2231	Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation 2404.02
Defense, applications affecting 115, 120, 130, 140	Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties) 2402
Defensive publication citation 711.06(a)	Budapest Treaty depositories 2405
Defensive publication program 711.06	Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty 2405
Deferral of examination 709	Effective date 2401, 2402
Definition of class 902.02	Examination procedures 2411 After grant 2411.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks-- Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit..... 2411.03	Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee 2406, 2411.03
Certificate of correction..... 2411.04	Corroboration..... 2406.02
Content of application regarding deposited material 2411.05	Description in application specification..... 2406.01
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment 2411.03	During application pendency 2406
Reissue..... 2411.04	Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries..... 2406.03
Rejections based on deposit issue..... 2411.01	New matter..... 2406.01
Responses from applicant..... 2411.02	Patent Cooperation Treaty applications . 1823.01, 2406
Furnishing of samples..... 2410	Post-issuance deposits..... 2406
Access to deposits..... 2410.01	Viability of deposit..... 2409
Certification of accessibility of deposit 2410.02	Viability statement 2409
Conditions of deposit..... 2410.01	35 U.S.C. 112 requirements 2402, 2403, 2404
Exception to removal of restrictions 2410.01	Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks 1002.02(o), 1203
Restrictions removed upon grant 2410.01	Derogatory remark regarding prior art..... 608.01(r)
Known and readily available biological material 2404.01	Description Basis for claim..... 608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
Budapest Treaty deposit 2404.01	Computer programming 2161.01
Continuity of access..... 2404.01	Detailed 608.01(g)
Deposits certified as available 2404.01	International application..... 1823
Health, safety restrictions 2404.01	Design application Chapter 1500
Indicia of “known and readily available” 2404.01	Analogous art 1504.02, 1504.03
Material capable of self-replication 2403.01	Anticipation..... 1504.02
Direct self-replication 2403.01	Application, elements of 1503
Indirect self-replication..... 2403.01	Articles, design comprising multiple 1504.01(b)
Need for a deposit..... 2402, 2404	“Average observer” test 1504.02
Plant material 2403.02	Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties) 201.13, 1504.10
Plant Patent Act, Relation to..... 2403.02	Characteristic feature..... 1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Reference to deposit in application..... 2404, 2404.03	Claim..... 1503, 1503.01
Implication, presumption 2404, 2404.03	Combining references 1504.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112 2164.06, 2404 2404.03	Commercial success 1504.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit 2407	Computer generated icons 1504.01(a)
After a patent has issued..... 2407.02	Continuation application 1504.20
Exemption from replacement 2407.05	Continuation-in-part (CIP) application..... 1504.20
Failure to replace 2407.03	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) 1502.01
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding 2407.01	Convention, International..... 201.13, 1504.10
Reason for replacement 2407.04	Copending applications 1504.06, 1504.20
Replacement not recognized..... 2407.06	Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness 1504.03
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity 2407.04	Copyright, Relationship to 1512
Seeds..... 2403.02	Definition 1502
Term of deposit..... 2408	Description 1503, 1503.01
Budapest Treaty term..... 2408	Disclaimer 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Enforceable life of patent..... 2408	Disclosure..... 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Time for making original deposit 2406	Divisional application 201.06, 1504.20
	Double patenting 804, 1504.06

Design patent series--Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term

Rev. 7, July 2008

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term-- Distinct, definition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term..... 2111.01, 2173.05(a)	Terminal .....706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1490
Diligence	Disclosure (See also Duty of disclosure; Specification)
Charts for priority 2138.01	Abstract 608.01(b)
Filing application 2138.06	Amendment 608.04, 1302.02
Filing reissue..... 1403	Amendment, Preliminary 608.04(b)
Interference practice 2138.01	Best Mode (See also Best Mode) 608.01(h), 2165
Of actions during regulatory review 2757.01	Chemical compound..... 608.01(p)
Reasonable..... 2138.06	Claimed 901.03
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit 715.07, 715.07(a)	Common, parent and continuing applications 201.11
To overcome a rejection 2136.05	Completeness 608.01(p), 2164
Director of Technology Center 402.06, 708.02	Computer programming cases.....2164.06(c), 2106.01
..... 714.13, 714.25, 715.08	Correspondence with claims 2163.05, 2173.03
..... 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c)	Design application..... 1503, 1503.01
..... 1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1308	Detailed description..... 608.01(g)
..... 1308.01, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265	Document 1706
..2274, 2283 to 2286, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01	Duty of Chapter 2000
Functions 1002.02(c), 1003	Enablement (See also Enablement)..... 2164
TC 1600..... 1002.02(c)(2)	Foreign application..... 201.15
TC 2900..... 506.02, 1002.02(c)(3)	Implicit..... 2144.01
TC 3640..... 710, 1002.02(c)(1)	Incomplete..... 608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Director of the USPTO	Incomprehensible 702.01
Authority and functions 706.03(b), 708.01, 709	Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference)..... 201.17, 608.01(p)
..... 711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203	Insufficient 608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
..... 2242, 2284	Later filed application 608.01(p)
Publication of confidential decisions..... 103	Operability..... 716.07, 2164.08(b)
Withdrawal from issue..... 1308	Original claim..... 608.01(l), 2163.06
Decisions..... Introduction	Preliminary amendment 608.04(b)
Mailing address..... 501	Related applications 608.01(p), 1302.04
Notices (See also Publication) Introduction, 707.06	Requirements for 2161
Orders (See also Publication)..... Introduction, 707.06	Reservation clause..... 608.01(e)
Director initiated reexamination..... 2212, 2239	Restricted to claimed subject matter 1302.01
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	Secrecy order, Material subject to 120
Disciplinary proceedings..... 402	Specification (See also Specification) 608.01
Mailing address..... 501	Sufficiency for continuity..... 201.11
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)	Sufficiency of 716
Co-author of publication 715.01(c)	Support for claims 2163.01
Copy required in reexamination	Trade name..... 608.01(v)
Ex parte 2214	Trademark 608.01(v)
Inter partes 2614	Utility 608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Defensive publication 711.06	Written (See also Written description) 2163
Design application 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Disclosure document program 1706
Forms 1490	Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131 715.07
Processing 1490	Discourtesy 714.19, 714.25
Rejection 706.02(k), 710.02(d)	Dismissal of appeal..... 1215.04
Statutory..... 1490	Disposals counted 1705
	Distinct, definition 802.01

INDEX Distinct inventions--Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Distinct inventions .....802, 802.01, 803, 806.05	DoD Directive 5230.25..... 120
Apparatus and product made .....806.05(g)	DoD Security Agreement 120
Distinct processes .....806.05(j)	Domestic representative 302.04
Distinct products .....806.05(j)	Double correspondence .....403, 714.01(a)
Process and apparatus for its practice 806.05(e)	Double inclusion in claim..... 2173.05(o)
Process and product made..... 806.05(f)	Double patenting Chapter 800
Divisional application 201.06, 601.01(a)	Avoiding rejection..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02
Assignment carried from parent application..... 201.12	Basis .....804
..... 306	Between one or more applications and a published
Continued prosecution application (CPA) .....201.06(d)	application that has not been abandoned 804
Copendency 201.11	Claimed subject matter..... 806.01
Design application 201.06, 1504.20	Commonly owned cases, treatment..... 804.03
Drawing, Transfer of.....608.02(i)	Coping applications 706.02(k), 804
Effective date 201.11	Definition 804
Filed by assignee..... 324	Design applications/patents..... 804, 1504.06
File wrapper continuation (FWC) .....201.06(b)	Different inventive entities 706.02(k), 804.03
File wrapper/history notation 202.02, 1302.04	Distinct and independent inventions 804.01
Inspection of parent application..... 103	Domination..... 804
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	International applications 804
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Obviousness type (ODP) 804
New matter..... 201.06	Design application..... 1504.06
Oath .....201.06(c), 602.05(a)	Plant applications 1601
Ownership carried from parent application..... 201.12	Reexamination..... 804, 2217, 2258
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection 103	Rejection 804
Reference to parent application 201.11, 1302.04	Nonstatutory 804
Reissue .....1414, 1440, 1450, 1451	Obvious 804
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121 804.01, 821.04(b)
Rule 1.53(d) 201.06(d)	Provisional 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804
Rule 1.60, Former 201.06(a)	Specification, use of 804
Rule 1.62, Former 201.06(b)	Statutory 804, 804.03
Signature 201.06(d)	Rejection nullification 804.01
Time for filing..... 201.11	Restriction previously required 804.04, 1003
Written description requirement 201.11	Same assignee 706.02(k)
DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	..... 804.03, 822
.....Chapter 2400	Same inventor.....806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05
Enablement 2164.08	..... 822, 822.01
Searching 901.06(a)	Species and genus .....806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Sequence listing 2422, 2424, 2431	Subject matter not patentably distinct 804
Special status for recombinant 708.02	Subject to joint research agreement.. 804, 804.02, 804.03
Docket report..... 1704	Submissions to TC director 804.04
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)	Terminal disclaimer effect..... 706.02(k)
Doctrine of dedication to the public 715	..... 804, 804.02, 1451, 1490
Doctrine of equivalents 2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186	In a reissue application..... 1451
Doctrine of segregable parts..... 1504.05	Drafting notation 608.02, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Doctrine of unclean hands..... 2010	Drafting stamp (no longer required) 608.02(o)
Document, Disclosure 1706	
Electronic (See also Electronic publications) ... 707.05(e)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Drawings-- Drawing correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Drawings 507, 608.02	New drawings required 608.02(a)
Amendment..... 608.02(p), 714, 1302.04	New, handling 608.02(a)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2250.01	New matter 608.04, 706.03(o)
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2666.02	New, when required 608.02(a)
In reissue application 1413	Not received 608.02(h), 1825
Prior to publication of PG-Pub 1121	Not required 608.02
Amendment, Direction for..... 608.02(q)	Not returned 608.02(y)
Amendment, Disposition of orders for 608.02(x)	Objection 608, 608.01
Amendment support by original claim..... 608.04(a)	..... 608.02, 608.02(b)
Annotated sheets 608.02(v), 608.02(w)	..... 706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
Brief description 608.01(f)	<i>Official Gazette</i> figure 1302.09
Canceled figure 608.02(t)	Omitted drawings 201.17, 601.01(g)
Canceled sheet 608.02(t)	Patented file..... 905.03
Canceled sheet, patent..... 608.02(i)	Petition to transfer from another application..... 608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer 608.02(i)	Photographs..... 608.02, 1503.02
Color 608.02, 1503.02	Placement in file wrapper..... 719.01(b)
Colored plant 1606	Plant application..... 1603, 1606
Complete illustration..... 608.02(d)	Print (See also Print of drawing) 608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Completeness 608.02(e)	Prior art 608.02(g), 2125
Computer lists..... 608.05	Provisional application 608.02
Consistency 608.02(e)	Reference characters 608.02(e)
Content of 608.02(d)	Reference characters, change 608.02(w)
Correction (See also Correction of drawing) 608.02(p)	Reissue application..... 1411, 1413
..... 1302.05	No longer transferred from original patent 1413
Incorporated into PG-Pub 1120, 1121	Removal from Technology Center 608.02(c)
Reversed figure numbers 1302.04	Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub ... 1121
Date no longer entered on back 608.02(o)	Replacement..... 608.02(h), 1302.05
Delivered to wrong Technology Center..... 508.01	Reversed figure numbers..... 1302.04
Design application 1503, 1503.01	Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)
..... 1503.02, 1504.04	Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP)
Disclosure 608	..... 507
Divisional application 608.02, 608.02(i)	Required by examiner 608.02
Drafting criticism included in first Office action	Requirements..... 608.02
..... 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Return..... 608.02(y)
Drafting notation..... 608.02	Section lines 608.02(f)
Drafting stamp no longer required 608.02(o)	Security markings..... 121
Examiner determines completeness 608.02(e)	Substitute 502, 608.02(h)
Illustrates claim..... 608.02(e)	Sufficiency, determined by examiner..... 608.02(e)
Informal (no longer used) 507, 608.02(b)	Symbols..... 608.02
Interference prints 608.02(m)	Trademarks..... 1512
International application 1825	Unacceptable..... 608.02(b)
Kept in application..... 608.02(c)	Drawing correction 507, 608.02(p)
Lost 1302.05(a)	Annotated sheets 608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Mail section stamp no longer used..... 608.02(o)	Approval by examiner 608.02(x)
Modification illustrated..... 608.02(f)	Marked-up copy 608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Marked-up copy 608.02(v), 608.02(w)	New matter 608.04
Necessary for filing date 506, 608.02	Order for..... 608.02(x)

INDEX Dual correspondence--Election of species

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PG-Pub..... 1120, 1121	
Replacement sheets..... 502, 608.02(h), 1302.05	
Required..... 507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	
Dual correspondence..... 403, 714.01(d)	
Due Care Showing 2734	
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment)..... 719.01(a)	
Duplicate claims 706.03(k)	
Duplicate foreign patents 903.03	
Duplicate papers for plant applications 1603, 1605	
..... 1606, 1609	
Duty of candor and good faith..... 2001, 2001.03, 2733, 2762	
Compared to duty to disclose material information	
..... 2001.04	
Information disclosure 609	
Reexamination 2280	
Duty of disclosure Chapter 2000	
After patent grant 2003.01	
Aids to compliance 2004	
Checklist 2004	
Compared to requirement for information 704.12(a)	
..... 2005	
Compliance with 2004	
Continuing applications 2001.04, 2004	
Coping applications..... 2001.06(b), 2004	
Copied claims 2001.06(d)	
Duration of..... 2001.04, 2003.01	
Foreign applications..... 2001.06(a)	
Information material to patentability ... 2001.04, 2001.05	
Litigation information..... 2001.06(c)	
Questionnaire 2004	
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> 2014, 2280	
<i>Inter partes</i> 2003.01, 2684	
Reissue application 1406, 1414, 1418, 1448	
..... 2001.06(c), 2003	
Sources of information..... 2001.06	
To whom owed 2001.03	
Violation of..... 2010	
Claims invalidated 2016	
Protest 2013	
Reexamination 2014	
Reissue..... 2012	
Rejection of claims in reissue application 1448	
Who has 2001.01	
	E
	Easily erasable paper 608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
	Effective date
	Declassified matter 707.05(f)
	Reference patent..... 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e)
	..... 707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)
	Effective filing date
	Continuing application 201.11, 706.02, 708
	Continuation-in-part 2133.01
	Foreign priority effect 201.15, 706.02
	International convention (See also Foreign application;
	Treaties) 201.13
	Provisional application 706.02
	Publication..... 715.01(c)
	Eighteen-month publication (See Pre-Grant Publication
	(PG-Pub))
	Election (See also Restriction;
	Election of species) Chapter 800
	Action on nonelected claims 819
	After multiplicity rejection 2173.05(n)
	After restriction 818
	Applicant must make..... 818.03
	Between applications, Conflicting claims 804
	..... 822, 822.01
	Constructive 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
	In reissue application 1450
	Fixed by action on merits 818.01, 818.02(a)
	Implied 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
	Interference 819
	Optional cancellation..... 818.02(c)
	Original presentation 818.02(a)
	Shift..... 819
	Treatment of nonelected claims
	..... 706.03(m), 821 to 821.03
	In reissue application 1450
	With traverse 818, 818.03
	..... 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01
	Without traverse 821.02
	Election of species
	Allowable generic claim lacking 809.02(a)
	Basis 806.04, 808.01(a)
	Canceling species claims 818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
	Design application 1504.05
	Implied 818.02(a), 818.02(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Electronic access to published applications-- Errors

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reissue application 1450	Hyperlinks to 608.01, 608.01(p)
Requirement..... 806.01, 809.02(a)	Search for 904.02(c)
Requirement, prior to search..... 808.01(a)	Employee number..... 711.04(b), 905.03
Species claims lacking 806.01, 818.02(b)	Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, property interest in patent 309
Electronic access to published applications 1128	Unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor ... 409
Electronic databases (See also PALM; PAIR) 706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730	Enablement 706.03(c), 2164
Cassis DVD-ROM..... 902.03(d)	Burden on the examiner 2164.04
Chemical abstracts services 905.06	Commensurate in scope with claims 2164.08
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI) 905.06	Critical feature not claimed 2164.08(c)
Dialog 905.06	Inoperative subject matter 2164.08(b)
<i>e-Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P)..... 1703	Single means claim 2164.08(a)
EAST 719.05, 902.03(e)	Compared to utility 2164.07
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related databases 1730	Design patent application 1503.02, 1504.04
INPADOC..... 905.06	Duty or disclosure of information relevant to 2001.04
Lexis-Nexis..... 719.05	Evidence of..... 2164.05
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i> 1703	Examples of enablement issues 2164.06
Patent Grants Database 1703, 1730	Form paragraphs used to reject 706.03(c)
Questel-Orbit 719.05, 905.06	Reduction to practice..... 2164.02
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System) 1703, 1730	Relationship of predictability 2164.03
WEST 719.05, 902.03(e)	Specification must be enabling As of the filing date..... 2164.05(a)
Electronic Business Center (EBC) 302.10, 1730	To persons of ordinary skill 2164.05(b)
Electronic document..... 707.05(e)	Test of enablement 2164.01
Electronic filing system (EFS) 503, 507, 511, 608.01 609.07, 1121, 1132, 1133, 1730	35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations 2181, 2185
Computer Readable Format (CRF) Sequence Listing 511, 1730, 2422.03	Energy, Department of 115, 706.03(b)
Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web).....	Energy, related applications, special status..... 708.02
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers 2224	English language faulty, new specification 608.01(q)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers 2624	English language required 302.02, 608.01
Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of maintenance fee..... 2590	Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of Enrollment and Discipline)
Reissue application and follow-on papers 1410	Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account 509.01	Entry of amendment (See also Amendment) 714.18
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS) 609.07	Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper..... 719.01
Electronic mail 502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Entry on face of file wrapper 719.02, 719.02(b)
Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS) 302.10	Environmental Quality Program..... 708.02
Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement 609.08	Equity (civil action) Under 35 U.S.C. 145 1216, 1216.02
Electronic publications Availability as prior art..... 2128	Under 35 U.S.C. 146 1216
Citation of 608.01, 707.05(e)	Equivalents in art 904.01(b), 2144.06
	Erasable (specially coated) paper 608.01
	Erasure in specification, before allowance 1302.01
	Erasure in specification, before execution 608.01
	Errors (See also Correction of patent) Correction of patents Chapter 1400
	Deceptive intent 140, 2022.05
	Reissue 1401 to 1470

INDEX Essential material--Examiner's amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Title documents 323	Action counted 1705
Withdrawal from issue 1308	Affidavit 2144.03
Essential material 608.01(p)	Assignment of application for examination 903.08(b)
Establishing subclasses 903.02(c)	Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination 2236
Estoppel	Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2636
Abandonment 711.03(c)	Assistant 707.01, 707.02
Collateral 2012.01	Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate 2203
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2259	Classification (See also Classification examiner) 903
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2659	Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)
Defensive publications 711.06	..... 2633, 2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01
Different inventive entities and commonly owned	Disposals 1705
applications 804.03	Duty of candor and good faith to 2001.03
Interference 715, 2138.01	Employee number 711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Reasons for allowance 1302.14	Expressing opinion of validity 1701
Reissue proceedings 2012.01	Name 502, 707.09, 1302.13
Statutory, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2601	New action indicated by primary 707.01
..... 2612, 2614	Previous action by another examiner
Terminal disclaimer 804, 804.02	Allowed claims 706.04
European Community Design treaty (See Treaties)	Interview 713.01
European Patent Convention (See Treaties)	Search 704.10
European Patent Office (EPO) 120, 609, 901.05, 905.06	Primary
..... 1801, 1823.02, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01	Actions requiring personal attention 707.01, 714.16
..... 1843.02, 1850, 1851, 1857, 1860	..... 715.08, 1004
..... 1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04	Name on file wrapper 1302.13
Address 1865	Pursuit of bounties prohibited 1701
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority	Reasons for allowance 1302.14
..... 1840.01	Resigns, old cases special 708.03
As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary	Suggestion of allowable claims 707.07(j)
Examining Authority 1865.01	Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)
Evidence, of public use or on sale 2133.03 to 2133.03(b)	Telephoning attorney 408, 1302.14
Evidence submitted with protest 1901.02	Testimony as patent expert 1701.01
Examination guidelines for applying reference	Time and Activity Report 1704, 1705
under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) 706.02(f)(1)	Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2238
Examination of application Chapter 700	Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2638
Accelerated Examination 708.02(a)	Treatment of protest 1901.06
Confidentiality during 101	Examiner docket, time, and activity recording 1704, 1705
Deferral of 709, 1002.02(d)	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist 1443
Order of 707.02, 708 to 708.03	Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's)
Piecemeal 707.07(a), 707.07(g)	..... 707
Purpose 701	Examiner's amendment 1302.04
Reissue 1440, 1443, 1445	Abstract changed by 608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Request for SIR 1103	By initialing 1302.04
Secrecy order application 130	Claim, antecedent basis in description 608.01(o)
Statutory authority 701	Claim lost in interference 2308
Suspension of 709	Claim, nonstatutory, canceled 1302.04(b)
Examiner	Claim, numbers identifying 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Action 707	Claims, nonelected invention, canceled ... 821.01, 821.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Examiner's Answer-- Examiner's letter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Copending application data brought up to date..... 201.11	Correction, period for reply..... 707.05(g), 710.06
Defensive publication 711.06	Correction of citation 707.05(g)
Deposit account charge..... 1302.04	Date stamped..... 707.11
Drawing correction 608.02(w), 1302.04	Decisions, cited 707.06
Extension of time required for 706.07(f)	Drafting criticism in first Office action 608.02(a)
Formal matters 1302.01, 1302.04	..... 707.07(c)
IFW applications..... 1302.04	Election of species required, concluding paragraph
Informalities corrected..... 1302.04	..... 809.02(a)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of 714,	Examiner signature at end of letter 707.09
..... 1302.04	Examiner's amendments 706.07(f), 1302.04
No new matter..... 608.01(o)	File wrapper entry 707.10, 719.01
Plant patent application practice 1610	Final rejection, clearly stated..... 706.07
Reexamination	Final rejection, concluding statement..... 706.07
<i>Ex parte</i> 2287	Final rejection, patentability report 705.01(a)
<i>Inter-partes</i>	First action, includes drafting comments..... 608.02(a)
Canceling rejected claims 2671, 2687	..... 707.07(c)
Correcting formal matters..... 2687, 2687.01	Formal matters ... 707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
In merged reissue/reexamination 2686.03	Full anticipation, expressions used.. 706.02(c), 706.07(d)
Not permitted if approval required 2687.01	Informal application 702.01
To the Title 2660.02, 2686.03, 2687	Initialed by examiner..... 707.08
Reference citation corrected 707.05(g)	Language in rejecting 707.07(d)
Title of application..... 606.01	Mailing..... 707.12
Examiner's Answer	Memorandum cited 707.06
Appeal brief 1208	New drawing required..... 608.02(b)
Appeal conference not held 1003, 1208	New examiner, primary examiner indicates 707.01
Counted as a disposal..... 1705	Notices cited..... 707.06
New ground of rejection 1208	Numbering of paragraphs..... 707.07(k)
New interpretation of law 1208	Omnibus rejection 707.07(d)
TV Director's attention required 1003	Orders cited 707.06
Print of drawing 1204	Outstanding requirements 707.07(e)
Reexamination	Personal matter excluded 707.07(d)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2275	Piecemeal prosecution..... 707.07(g)
<i>Inter-partes</i> 2677	Power of attorney invalid or lacking 402
Reply brief 1208	Preliminary amendment in new case..... 709, 714.01(e)
Special status 708.01	Primary examiner signs..... 706.07, 707.01, 707.09
Examiner's letter (See also Action) 707	Primary examiner's attention required, list 1004
Abandonment..... 711.02	References, citation 707.05 to 707.05(g)
Advisory action..... 706.07(f), 714.13	..... 901.04, 901.05(a)
Amendment after final rejection 714.13	Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision
Arguments answered..... 707.07(f)	..... 1214.07
Cancellation of nonelected claim 821.01, 821.02	Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent
Claim allowable except as to form..... 707.07(a)	..... 2302
..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15	Remailing 707.13, 710.06
Claim summary..... 707.07(i)	Requirement for information..... 706.02(c)
Complete and clear 707.07	Restriction requirement 803, 817
Copies of references..... 707.05(a)	Returned 707.13
Copy to applicant 707.12	Reviewed by examiner 707.08

INDEX

Examiner's search facilities, use regulations--Extraordinary situations

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Shortened time for reply	710.02	Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2)
Signature	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13	Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Statement of rejection	707.07(d)	Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Status letter reply	203.08	Testing, developmental	2133.03(e)(6)
Statutory basis.....	707.07(d)	When experimental use ends.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Summary	707.07(i)	Expert testimony.....	1504.03
Supplemental	710.06	Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)	
Undelivered.....	707.13	Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154	2710, 2720, 2730
Examiner's search facilities, use regulations.....	510	Design	1502.01, 1505
Example, Comments on	707.07(l)	Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	2750 to 2764
Example, Operative	608.01(p), 2164.02	Plant	2701
Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted.....	608.01(p)	Utility	2701
Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance	714.16(c)	Export control of patent applications.....	120
Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for	714.01(e), 714.10	Exposure of papers during interviews	101, 713.07
Excluded attorney or agent.....	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19	Expounding patent law	713.02
Execution of oath	604, 605.04(a)	Express abandonment	711, 711.01
Executive Order		To avoid publication of application.....	711.01, 1125
No. 5464	1608	Express Mail deposit	513
No. 9424	302, 302.06, 302.08	Express Mail Procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2224
No. 10,096	509.02	Express Mail Procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05
No. 10,358	710.05	Express Mail service.....	502, 506.02, 511, 513, 711.03(c)
No. 12,598	115, 120, 121	.....	1216.01, 2510
No. 13,292	115, 121	Expunge information in application file	724.05
Executor or administrator.....	409.01, 605.05	.....	724.06, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Allowance and issue	409.01(f)	Extension of shortened reply period	710.02(e)
Application by, after discharge	409.01(c)	Extension of time	706.07(f), 710.02(e)
Assigned application, inventor dies	409.01(e)	.....	1002.02(c)
Authority	409.01(b)	For filing brief	1206, 1208, 1215.04
Consular certificate	409.01(b)	For filing continuing application	201.06(c)
Foreign country.....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)	General fee authorization	710.02(e)
Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Reexamination	
Intervention not required	409.01(f)	<i>Ex parte</i>	1002.02(c), 2265
Joint inventors, inventor dies	409.01(f)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2648, 2665, 2672, 2682
Specification form.....	605.05	Request.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Exhibit.....	608.03	Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)	
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07, 715.07(d)	Extraordinary situations	
Exhibit at interview	713.08	Abandonment, revival	711.03(c)
Exhibit, handling	608.03(a)	Deferring issue	1306.01
<i>Ex parte</i> questions	713.06	Interview after issue	713.10
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice	2671, 2673.02	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2274
Experimental use (See also Public use).....	2133.03	Reply period reset	710.06
.....	2133.03(e)	Suspension of rules.....	1002
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)	Time to file	1206
Completeness of the invention.....	2133.03(e)(3)	Withdrawal from issue	711.01
Factors indicative of.....	2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Facsimile transmission-- File wrapper/history

F	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Facsimile transmission		Appeal 1204
Assignment documents 302.09, 502.01		Assignment recording 302.06
Central Number 502, 502.01		Credit card payment of 509, 706.07(f)
Correspondence 502.01		Current amounts available on USPTO web site 509
Declaration or oath 502.01		..... 1730
PCT international application 1805, 1834.01		Examiner's amendment 706.07(f)
..... 1865, 1893.01(a)(1)		Extensions of time 706.07(f)
Maintenance fees 2510		Filing 509, 607
Permitted types of correspondence 502.01		Claims in excess of 607
Prohibited types of correspondence 502.01		Dependent claims 608.01(n)
Reexamination		Deposit account 509.01
<i>Ex parte</i> 2224		Disclosure Document 1706
<i>Inter partes</i> 2624		Inadequate 506
Secrecy order application, not permitted 120, 502.01		International application 1810, 1827
Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal		Nonprovisional application 601.01(a)
Circuit (CAFC))		Provisional application 601.01(b)
Federal holiday		Reduction for small entities 509.02
Abandonment date 711.03(c)		Reexamination
Appeal brief 1205.01, 2274		<i>Ex parte</i> 2215
Civil action 1216		<i>Inter partes</i> 2615
Continuity between applications 201.11		Reissue 1415
Effect on reference 706.02(a)		Return 503, 607.02
Effect on Express Mail service 513		Small entity 509.03
Filing date 502, 502.01, 505, 512, 513		Issue (See Issue fee)
Foreign application copendency 201.13		Maintenance (See Maintenance fees)
Foreign patent 2135, 2135.01		Payment 509
Maintenance fees 2504, 2506		Petition to revive 711.03(c)
Papers not received 502		Publication fee 1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Period for reply ending on 505, 710.05		Reduction of basic fee for international applications
Prior art effective date 706.02(a)		containing large sequence listings and/or tables
Provisional application copendency 201.04(b)		..... 1823.02
PTO business hours 510		Reduction for small entities 509.02
Reply period 710.05		Field of search 708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701
Statutory bar 2133		Notation in file 719.05, 904
Statutory period 710.01(a)		Field of search, notation by examiner 705.01(a)
Unscheduled closings 201.13		..... 719.05, 904, 904.02(a)
Federal license rights 310		Figures (See Drawings)
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure		File Information Unit (Record Room) 102, 103
Rule 8(b) cited 410		..... 508.03, 711.04, 711.06
Rule 11(b)		File wrapper/history (See also Image File Wrapper (IFW))
Cited 402		..... 719
Reproduced 410		Action entered 707.10
Federal Telecommunications System 408, 713.01		Allowed case data entered 1302.09
Fee (See also Refunds)		Amendment endorsed 710.05, 714.18
Address 2540		Arrangement of papers 719.01(a)
		Assignment endorsement 303
		Civil action 1216.02

INDEX Files Repository--Fissionable material

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Classification data..... 719.03	Filing fee (See also Fee; Refunds)..... 607
Classification history 719.03	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
Completeness 724.01	Of a reissue application..... 1415
“Contents”, Entry in..... 719.01	Deposit account..... 509.01
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	Inadequate 506
Public access 103	Reduction for small entities..... 509.02
Restriction 819	Reexamination
Correction of error 719.02	Ex parte 2215
Data entered on 710.05, 719.02, 1302.09	Inter partes 2615
Field of search..... 719.05	Reissue application..... 1415
Field of search, patentability report 705.01(a)	Return..... 503, 607.02
Foreign application cross-noting..... 202.03	Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)..... 201.03
..... 1893.03(c), 1895.01	..... 503
Foreign filing date entered on..... 719.06, 1302.06	Final action (See Final rejection)
Index of claims 719.04	Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Licensing and Review stamp 140	..... 2681, 2682
Name of applicant changed..... 719.02(b)	Final data capture..... 1309
Notes to application of another party..... 101	Final rejection 706.07
Papers in 719.01	Amendment after..... 714.12, 714.13
Parent application notation on 202.02, 1302.09	Amendment after, entered in part..... 714.20
Print of drawing 719.01(b)	First action..... 706.07(b)
Printout of search history 719.05	Interview 713.09
Relation of application noted on 202.02, 719.07	Letter 706.07
Residence changed..... 719.02(b)	Patentability report 705.01(a)
Return of paper entered on..... 719.01	Petition to vacate 1002.02(c)
“Searched” box entries..... 719.05	Premature 706.07(c)
“Searched notes” box entries 719.05	Premature, Withdrawal of 706.07(d)
Signing by primary examiner..... 1302.13	Primary examiner’s attention required 1004
Statutory period ends on nonworking day 710.05	Request for continued examination (RCE)..... 706.07(h)
Files Repository 711.04(b)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2271
Filing date 201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See Action: Closing
Continued prosecution application (CPA) 201.06(d)	Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination)
Effective, prior application 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Secrecy order application 130
Express Mailing date 506.02, 513	Special 708.01
Foreign application, Convention date	Time for reply 706.07(f)
(See also Foreign application)..... 201.13, 201.15	Transitional procedure..... 706.07(g)
International application..... 1810	When proper..... 706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
Later filed application as disclosure..... 608.01(p)	Withdrawal..... 706.07(e)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) 1810	Withdrawal, Primary examiner’s attention..... 1004, 1005
Petition..... 506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)	Withdrawal of premature 706.07(d)
..... 601.01(f), 601.01(g)	Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal 1207.04
Refusal to accord 506.02	Final restriction requirement..... 818.03
Review of refusal to accord 506.02	First action final rejection..... 706.07(b)
Subsequent publication as disclosure..... 608.01(p)	In an RCE..... 706.07(b), 706.07(h)
Filing date of reexamination request	First Office action form 707
Ex parte..... 2215	First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiner’s
Inter partes..... 2627	Fissionable material..... 706.03(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Five year pendency-- Foreign patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Five year pendency	707.02, 708.01	Ordering copies	901.05(c)
Flowchart for		Overcoming reference which is.....	201.15, 715
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)	Prior art cited in related.....	2001.06(a)
Examination of computer-related inventions	2106	Priority	102, 201.13, 706.02
Genus-Species guidelines	2144.08	Papers not filed.....	201.14(c)
Prior art citation in a patent.....	2206	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority	
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	2201	.....	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i>	2601.01	.....	1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
Reformed PCT System	1842	Priority document in parent application	201.14(b)
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)		Reissue application claiming foreign priority	
.....	706.07(g)	.....	1402, 1417
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims .	804	Ribboned	602.04(a)
Flow sheet	608.02	Same invention.....	201.15
FOIA (See Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))		Seal.....	602.04(a)
Font, type	608.01, 1504.01(a)	Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
Foreclosure (See Assignment: Security interests)		Time limits to submission	201.14, 201.14(a)
Foreign application (See also International application)		Certificate of correction	201.16
As prior art.....	706.02, 2127	Reissue.....	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Certificate of correction to perfect priority		Translation required	706.02, 201.15
.....	201.16, 1481, 1481.03	Foreign countries recognized for priority	201.13
Certified copy to avoid reference.....	201.14, 706.02	Foreign executed oath.....	602.04
Certified copy not filed	201.14(c)	Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	201.14, 706.02
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history	202.03	Foreign filing date	
Date entitled to.....	201.13 to 201.15	Entitled to	201.13, 719.06
Design patents.....	1504.02, 1504.10	On file wrapper/history	202.03
Determination of priority	201.14, 201.15	Foreign filing license	115, 140
Disclosure	201.15	For PCT.....	115, 1832
Duty of disclosure of information cited	2001.06(a)	Foreign language	
English language translation for benefit of date		Application.....	608.01
.....	201.15, 706.02	Names for months	901.05(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2258	Names for United States.....	901.05(a)
Filed more than a year before U.S. application		Oath or declaration	602.06
.....	201.14(c)	Foreign patent	
Filing in foreign country	140	Art collection.....	901.07
First.....	201.13	Citation	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
German design applications	201.14(b)	Citation dates and information	901.05(a)
Great Britain	201.15	.....	901.05(b), 1851
Identification.....	201.14(d)	Classification.....	903, 903.03
Incorporation by reference in U.S. application	201.13,	Country codes.....	1851
.....	201.17	Database search.....	706.02(e)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2658	Document citation, in PCT.....	1851
License to file	140, 706.03(s)	Duplicates.....	903.03
Listed on oath/declaration.....	201.14, 602	Effective date	901.05(b)
No claim for priority	201.14(c)	Family of (INPADOC).....	901.06(a)
No reference made in declaration	201.14(c)	In prior art statement	609, 609.01
Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	1124	Individual country overview	901.05
Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper.....	202.03	Journals	901.06(a)

INDEX Foreign priority--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Law overview	901.05
Library	901.06(a)
Listing at allowance	1302.12
Oppositions	901.05
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)
Reference	706.02, 901.05
Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.03(s)
Transfer.....	903.05
Translation of.....	706.02, 901.05(d)
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	706.03(s)
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)	
.....	201.13 to 201.16
Design patent applications	201.14(b)
.....	1504.02, 1504.10
U.S. filing date computed	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03
Formal matter	
Allowance and issue	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04
Amendment of application in issue.....	714.16
Claim allowable except for	706, 707.07(j)
Review of action involving.....	Introduction
Right of priority	
Prior foreign application.....	201.13 to 201.16
.....	1402, 1417
Prior U.S. application	201.11, 1405
Specification format.....	608.01
When taken up	707.07(a), 707.07(e)
.....	707.07(j), 714.02
Former employee restrictions.....	1702
Form letters and forms	
Abandonment.....	711.04(c)
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065 ..	2671.02, 2696
Advisory Action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467	
.....	2265, 2296
Allowability	1302.03
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z)
.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry.	1214.07
Amendment not fully responsive	714.03
Amendment unsigned	714.01(a)
Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050	
.....	1480, 1485
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	324
Change of Correspondence Address, Application	
PTO/SB/122	403, 2542
Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123	
.....	403, 2542
Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of	
sequence listing and/or tables to the United States	
Receiving Office under PCT Administrative	
Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02
Cover sheet, assignment document	302.07
Cover sheet, provisional application	
Cited.....	201.04(b), 601
Reproduced	201.04(b)
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Cited.....	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Reproduced	509
D-10	130, 1304.01
D-11	1103
DD Form 441	120
Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance .	406
Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03	
.....	1604
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application	
PTO/SB/01	602
Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43.....	1490
Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95	1706
Election of species.....	809.02(a)
Examiner Checklist – Reexamination	
PTOL-1516	2296, 2687, 2696
Examiner’s action PTOL-326	707
Examiner’s answer	1207
Examiner’s Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E	
.....	1704, 2238, 2638
Examiner’s Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472.....	1705
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47	
Cited.....	2540, 2595
Reproduced.....	2595
Final rejection.....	706.07
For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution	
Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29	
.....	201.06(d)
For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile	
Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A.....	201.06(d)
45-day Letter	150
General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination	
PTOL-466.....	2262, 2296
General (<i>Ex-Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473	
(with SSP).....	2250, 2266.03, 2296
Incorrect citation of references, Correction.....	707.05(g)
Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Cited .....609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), .....609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04, 2003, 2004, .....2214, 2258.01, 2280, 2287	Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019 201.06(d)
Reproduced..... 609	Notice of Allowability PTOL-37 602.03, 608.02(b) .....608.02(z), 609.05(b), 710.02(e), 714.13.....812.01, 1205, 1207 1302.03, 1302.04, 1455
Interference Initial Memorandum 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)	Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85 115, 203.08, 406, 509.03, 602.03 708.02, 710.02(e) .....711.02, 711.03(c), 711.06 714.15, 714.16, 714.16(a), 714.16(d) 1126, 1303, 1303.03, 1304.01 1305, 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03,1308 1308.01, 1308.03, 1309, 1512, 2001.04 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications 2306	Undelivered..... 1303.02
International application transmittal (PTO-1382) 1830, 1832	Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10..... 130, 1304, 1304.01
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071 2696	Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31 1204
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072 2696	Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060.....2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067 2662, 2674, 2696	Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062.....2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070.....2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475..... 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03 2272, 2273, 2295, 2296
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A 713.01	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069..... 2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50, 2666.60, 2696
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B 713.04, 714.13	Notice of Draftsperson’s Patent Drawing Review PTO-948 .....608.02(b), 608.02(h) .....707, 707.07(a)
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination 2281, 2296	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Ex Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2077 .....2218
Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited 1107, 1455, 1611	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2076.....2618
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328..... 903.07.....903.09(a), 1107, 2287	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057 2696
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip ...903.07, 903.07(b) 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO- 2011 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Digests 903.07	
Initialing .....903.07(b)	
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B 307, 324 512, 1306.01.....1306.02, 1309, 1481.01	
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited 2515, 2595 Reproduced 2595	
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35 Cited 1121, 1122, 1135 Reproduced..... 1135	
Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter-Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061 2696	
Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432 711.04(c)	

INDEX Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures PTO-1661 2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051 .....706.07(h)	Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....201.03
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application PTO-1123 .....506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) .....601.01(g), 2731, 2732	CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced 201.06(d)
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) PTO-462 1205.03
Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059 2696	Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) – PTOL-462 1205.03
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469 2235, 2250 .....2250.01, 2271, 2271.01 .....2273, 2287, 2288, 2296	Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466 2262, 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068 2687, 2696	Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited 2647.02, 2660, 2671.01, 2696
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration SIR-L 1107	Reproduced .....2660
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058 2696	Office Action Summary PTOL-326 608.02(h)
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142 2531	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471 2296
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140 2531, 2550	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited 2646, 2647.02, 2696
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment 714.01(e) 714.03	Reproduced 2647.01
Notice of Non-Recordation 302.09	PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669 201.06(c), 601.01(d) .....601.01(g), 2731, 2732	Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced 1135
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211 2550	Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a Cited .....711.03(c), 1124, 1135
Notice of Recordation 302.09	Reproduced .....711.03(c), 1135
Notice of References Cited PTO-892 707, 707.05(a) 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e) 2687, 2690	For Application Abandoned Unavoidably PTO/SB/61 711.03(c)
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143 2530	For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64 711.03(c)
Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) Acceptance, SIR-N (Form D-11) 1103	Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03 1604
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b) 1308	Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80 .....402.07
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468 2273, 2274, 2296	Provisional application for patent Cover sheet PTO/SB/16 201.04(b)
Notice to Comply With Requirements	PTO-150 1706
	PTO-211 .....2550
	PTO-270 (Blue Slip) 903.07, 903.09, 1107 1455
	PTO-328 903.07, 1107

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTO-447A..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d) 903.08(e)	PTOL-37 Cited..... 203.08, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(z) 609.05(b), 707.05(g), 710.02(e), 714.13 812.01, 1302.03 1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14 Reproduced 1302.03
PTO-690E 903.03, 1704, 2238, 2638	PTOL-85 Cited..... 203.08, 714.16(d), 1303, 1306 1306.02, 1308, 1308.03 Reproduced 1303
PTO-850 Cited 1002.02(d), 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a) Reproduced 2302	PTOL-85B Cited..... 307, 324, 509.03, 512, 1303, 1306 1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01 Reproduced 1303
PTO-892 Cited 201.15, 608.01, 609.02, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707, 707.05 707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d) 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06 1302.04, 1302.12, 1406, 1901.06 2246, 2257, 2290, 2646 2657, 2687, 2690 Reproduced 707.05(a)	PTOL-85C Reproduced..... 1303
PTO-948 608.02(b) 608.02(h), 707, 707.07(a)	PTOL-90 608.02, 707, 714.16, 1205.03, 1207.05 1208, 1209, 1210, 2427.01
PTO-1050 1480, 1480.01, 1485	PTOL-271 714.16(d) 714.16(e)
PTO-1123 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732	PTOL-303 706.07(f), 708.02 711.03(c), 714.13
PTO-1382 1830, 1832	PTOL-319 714.03
PTO-1472 1705	PTOL-324 714
PTO-1516 2287, 2295	PTOL-326 Cited..... 201.14(b), 201.14(c) 608.02(h), 706.07 707, 710.02(b), 812.01 Reproduced 707
PTO-1517 2287, 2295	PTOL-404 1485
PTO-1590 719.05	PTOL-413 713.04, 714.13
PTO-1595 302.07	PTOL-461 1215.04
PTO-1661 2427.02	PTOL-462 1205.02, 1205.03, 1207.02
PTO-1669 201.06(c), 601.01(d) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732	PTOL-462R..... 2274, 2296
PTO-2011 Reproduced 201.06(d)	PTOL-465 2262, 2264, 2283, 2296
PTO-2012 Reproduced 201.06(d)	PTOL-466 2262, 2296
PTO-2018 Reproduced 201.06(d)	PTOL-467 ... 2250, 2265, 2262.01, 2266.02, 2272, 2296
PTO-2019 Reproduced 201.06(d)	PTOL-468 2273, 2274, 2296
PTO-2021 Reproduced 201.06(d)	PTOL-469 2287, 2296
PTO-2038 Cited 509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510 Reproduced 509	PTOL-471 2296
PTO-2051 706.07(h)	PTOL-473 2250, 2266.03, 2296
PTO-2140 2531, 2550	PTOL-474 2281, 2296
PTO-2142 2531	PTOL-475 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272 2273, 2295, 2296
PTO-2143 2530	PTOL-476 2687
PTO/SB/08A and 08B 609, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12, 1406, 1901.03, 1901.06 2214, 2246, 2257, 2258.01, 2287, 2290 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690	PTOL-501 2633, 2647.02
	PTOL-1432 711.01, 711.02 711.04(c)

INDEX
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTOL-1516..... 2296, 2687, 2696	Cited..... 711.01, 1125, 1135
PTOL-1517..... 2296, 2687, 2696	Reproduced..... 711.01, 1135
PTOL-2057..... 2696	PTO/SB/25..... 1490
PTOL-2058..... 2696	PTO/SB/26..... 1490
PTOL-2059..... 2696	PTO/SB/27..... 1504.30
PTOL-2060..... 2696	PTO/SB/29
PTOL-2061..... 2696	Cited..... 201.06(d), 709
PTOL-2062..... 2696	Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
PTOL-2063	PTO/SB/29A Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Cited..... 2646, 2647.01, 2647.02, 2696	PTO/SB/30 Reproduced..... 706.07(h)
Reproduced..... 2647.01	PTO/SB/31..... 1204
PTOL-2064	PTO/SB/35
Cited..... 2647.02, 2660, 2671.01	Cited..... 1121, 1122, 1135
Reproduced..... 2660	Reproduced..... 1135
PTOL-2065..... 2671.02, 2696	PTO/SB/36
PTOL-2066..... 2673.02, 2696	Cited..... 1123, 1124, 1135
PTOL-2067..... 2662, 2674, 2675.02, 2696	Reproduced..... 1135
PTOL-2068..... 2687, 2696	PTO/SB/37..... 709
PTOL-2069	PTO/SB/42..... 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2262, 2614,
Cited..... 2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50	..... 2646, 2657, 2687
..... 2666.60, 2696	PTO/SB/43 Reproduced..... 1490
Reproduced..... 2666.50	PTO/SB/44
PTOL 2070..... 2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696	Cited..... 201.03, 1480, 1480.01, 1485
PTOL-2071..... 2666.06, 2696	Reproduced..... 1485
PTOL-2072..... 2696	PTO/SB/45
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced..... 602	Cited..... 2515, 2595
PTO/SB/03..... 1604	Reproduced..... 2595
PTO/SB/06..... 608.01(n)	PTO/SB/47
PTO/SB/07..... 608.01(n)	Cited..... 2540, 2595
PTO/SB/08..... 608.01, 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a),	Reproduced..... 2595
..... 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,	PTO/SB/50 Reproduced..... 1410
..... 609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12	PTO/SB/51
PTO/SB/08A	Cited..... 1410.01, 1414
Cited..... 609, 609.03, 609.04(a),	Reproduced..... 1414
..... 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,	PTO/SB/51S Reproduced..... 1414.01
..... 609.07, 2214, 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290,	PTO/SB/52
..... 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687	Cited..... 1410.01, 1414
Reproduced..... 609	Reproduced..... 1414
PTO/SB/08B	PTO/SB/56 Reproduced..... 1415
Cited..... 609, 609.03, 609.04(a),	PTO/SB/57
..... 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,	Cited..... 2214, 2296
..... 609.07, 2214, 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290,	Reproduced..... 2214
..... 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690	PTO/SB/58
Reproduced..... 609	Cited..... 2614, 2696
PTO/SB/16..... 201.04(b)	Reproduced..... 2614
PTO/SB/24..... 711.01	PTO/SB/61..... 711.03(c)
PTO/SB/24A	PTO/SB/62..... 711.03(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTO/SB/63..... 711.03(c)	Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal
PTO/SB/64..... 711.03(c)	PTO/SB/57 2214, 2296
PTO/SB/64a Reproduced..... 711.03(c), 1135	Request for <i>Inter-partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal
PTO/SB/64 PCT 711.03(c)	PTO/SB/58
PTO/SB/66..... 2595	Cited..... 2614, 2696
PTO/SB/67 Cited 104	Reproduced 2614
PTO/SB/68	Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94
Cited 103, 711.04	..... 1101
Reproduced..... 103	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced 402.07	PTO/SB/83 402.06, 2623
PTO/SB/81	Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35
Cited 402, 601.02, 1604	U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of
Reproduced..... 402, 601.02, 2222, 2622	Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced 402.05	Cited..... 1123, 1124, 1135
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced 402.06, 2223, 2623	Reproduced 1135
PTO/SB/84..... 405, 713.05	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication
PTO/SB/94..... 1101	PTOL-271..... 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
PTO/SB/95..... 1706	Restriction requirement 817
PTO/SB/96..... 324	Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or
PTO/SB/122..... 403, 2542	Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82 2222, 2622
PTO/SB/123..... 403, 2542	Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066 2673.02, 2696
PTO/SB/124..... 403	SIR-C 1103
PTO/SB/125	SIR-E..... 1103
Cited 403, 2540, 2595	SIR-F..... 1103
Reproduced..... 403	SIR-G 1103
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation	SIR-H 1109
PTOL 476..... 2687	SIR-I..... 1103
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595 302.07	SIR J..... 1103
Reexamination and processing forms listed... 2296, 2696	SIR-K 1109
Reexamination Clerk Checklist	SIR-L..... 1107
PTOL-1517 2296, 2687, 2696	SIR-M..... 1107
Reissue Application	SIR-N (Form D-11)..... 1103
Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and	Statements to DOE or NASA..... 151
forms: PTO/SB/52) 1410.01	Subject matter admits of illustration 608.02(a)
Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and	Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition
forms: PTO/SB/51) 1410.01	PTO/SB/63 711.03(c)
Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and forms:	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting
PTO/SB/56)..... 1415	Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25..... 1490
Supplemental Declaration for Reissue Patent	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double
Application PTO/SB/51S 1414.01	Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second
Transmittal (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50)	Application, PTO/SB/25..... 1490
..... 1410	Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester
Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125... 403, 2540	– <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465
Request for Customer Number Data Change	..... 2262, 2264, 2283, 2296
PTO/SB/124..... 403	Form paragraphs (Reproduced)
Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)	2.01..... 201.06
PTO/SB/37 709	2.03..... 201.06(c)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
2.05 201.07	4.01 403
2.06 201.08	4.02 406
2.07 201.09	4.03 406
2.08 201.10	4.04 406
2.09 201.11	4.06 407
2.10 201.11	4.07 407
2.10.01 201.11	4.08 407
2.11 201.11	4.09 402
2.11.01 201.11	4.10 401
2.13 201.03	5.01 502
2.13a 201.03	5.01.01 501
2.13b 201.03	5.02 512
2.13c 201.03	5.03 903.08
2.13d 201.03	5.04 512
2.13e 201.03	5.05 509.03
2.13f 201.03	6.01 608.01(a)
2.13g 201.03	6.02 608.01(a)
2.13h 201.03	6.02.01 605.04(a)
2.13.01 201.03	6.03 602.01
2.13.02 201.03	6.05 602, 602.03, 605.01
2.14 201.03	6.05.01 602
2.14.01 201.03	6.05.02 605.02
2.15 201.11	6.05.03 605.01
2.16 201.11	6.05.05 602.03
2.17 201.11	6.05.06 602.03
2.18 201.13	6.05.07 602.03
2.19 201.15	6.05.08 602
2.20 201.14(b)	6.05.11 604.01
2.21 201.14(c)	6.05.12 604.01
2.21.01 201.14(a)	6.05.13 602.04
2.22 201.14(c)	6.05.14 602.04(a)
2.23 201.14(c)	6.05.15 602.03
2.24 201.14(c)	6.05.16 602.01
2.25 201.14(c)	6.05.17 602
2.26 201.14(c)	6.05.18 605.04(b)
2.27 201.14(c)	6.05.19 605.03
2.28 201.11	6.05.20 602
2.29 201.11	6.06 603, 604.01
2.30 201.06(d)	6.07 604.02
2.31 201.06(d)	6.08 604.04(a)
2.32 201.06(d)	6.09.01 605.03
2.33 201.06(d)	6.11 606.01
2.34 201.06(d)	6.11.01 606.01
2.35 201.06(d)	6.12 608.01(b)
2.38 201.11	6.13 608.01(b)
2.39 201.11	6.14 608.01(b)
2.40 201.11	6.15 608.01(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
6.16 608.01(b)	6.49.05 609.05(a)
6.16.01 608.01(b)	6.49.06 609.05(a)
6.17 608.01(j)	6.49.07 609.05(a)
6.18 608.01(n)	6.49.08 609.05(a)
6.18.01 608.01(m)	6.49.09 609.05(a)
6.19 608.01(p)	6.49.10 609.05(a)
6.19.01 608.01(p)	6.51 609.05(a)
6.19.02 201.17	6.52 609.04(b)
6.19.03 608.01(p)	6.53 609.03
6.20 608.01(v)	6.54 609.03
6.21 608.02(b)	6.55 609.03
6.22 608.02(b)	6.56 1134.01
6.22.01 608.02(d)	6.57 1134
6.22.02 608.02(e)	6.60.01 608.05
6.22.03 608.02(e)	6.60.02 608.05
6.22.04 608.02(d)	6.61.01 608.05
6.22.05 608.02(f)	6.61.02 608.05
6.22.06 608.02(e)	6.62 608.05
6.22.07 608.02(e)	6.63.01 608.05(b)
6.23 608.02	6.63.02 608.05(b)
6.23.01 608.02	6.64.01 608.05(a)
6.24.01 608.02	6.64.02 608.05(a)
6.26 608.02(b)	6.64.03 608.05(a)
6.27 608.02(b)	6.64.04 608.05(a)
6.28 608.01(q)	6.70.01 608.05
6.28.01 608.01(q)	6.70.02 608.05
6.28.02 608.01(q)	6.71.01 608.05
6.29 608.01	6.71.02 608.05
6.30 608.01	6.72.01 608.05
6.31 608.01	6.72.02 608.05
6.32 608.01	6.72.03 608.05
6.32.01 608.01	6.72.04 608.05
6.36 608.02(d)	6.72.05 608.05
6.36.01 608.02(g)	7.01 702.01
6.37 608.02(h)	7.02 702.01
6.39 608.02(p)	7.04 706.03(a)
6.40 608.02(p)	7.05 706.03(a)
6.41 608.02(p)	7.05.01 706.03(a)
6.42 608.02(p)	7.05.02 706.03(a)
6.43 608.02(p)	7.05.03 706.03(a)
6.46 602.03	7.05.04 706.03(a)
6.47 608.02(p)	7.05.05 706.03(k)
6.48 608.03(a), 714.16(d)	7.05.06 706.03(k)
6.49 609.05(a)	7.07 706.02(i)
6.49.01 609.05(a)	7.08 706.02(i)
6.49.02 609.05(a)	7.09 706.02(i)
6.49.03 609.05(a)	7.10 706.02(i)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.11 .....706.02(i)	7.34.10..... 706.03(d)
7.12 .....706.02(i)	7.34.11..... 706.03(d)
7.12.01 .....706.02(i)	7.34.12..... 706.03(d)
7.13 .....706.02(i)	7.34.13..... 706.03(d)
7.14 .....706.02(i)	7.34.14..... 706.03(d)
7.15 .....706.02(i), 804.03	7.34.15..... 706.03(d)
7.15.01 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03	7.35..... 706.03(d)
7.15.02 .....706.02(i), 804.03	7.35.01..... 706.03(d)
7.15.03 .....706.02(i)	7.36..... 608.01(n)
7.16 .....706.02(i)	7.37..... 707.07(f)
7.17 .....706.02(i)	7.37.01..... 707.07(f)
7.18 .....706.02(i)	7.37.02..... 707.07(f)
7.19 .....706.02(i), 804.03	7.37.03..... 707.07(f)
7.20 .....706.02(m)	7.37.04..... 707.07(f)
7.20.01 .....706.02(m)	7.37.05..... 707.07(f)
7.20.02 .....706.02(m)	7.37.06..... 707.07(f)
7.20.04 .....706.02(m)	7.37.07..... 707.07(f)
7.20.05 .....706.02(m)	7.37.08..... 707.07(f)
7.21 .....706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.09..... 707.07(f)
7.21.01 .....706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.10..... 707.07(f)
7.21.02 .....706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.11..... 707.07(f)
7.22 .....706.02(m)	7.37.12..... 707.07(f)
7.23 .....706.02(m)	7.37.13..... 707.07(f)
7.27 .....706.02(m)	7.38..... 707.07(f)
7.28 .....706.03(o)	7.38.01..... 707.07(f)
7.29 608.01	7.38.02..... 707.07(f)
7.29.01 .....608.01(m)	7.39..... 706.07
7.29.02 .....608.01(m)	7.39.01..... 706.07
7.29.03 .....608.01(m)	7.40..... 706.07(a)
7.29.04 608.01	7.40.01..... 706.07(a)
7.30.01 706.03(c)	7.40.02..... 706.07(a)
7.30.02 .....706.03(d)	7.41..... 706.07(b)
7.31.01 706.03(c)	7.41.01..... 706.07(g)
7.31.02 .....706.03(c)	7.41.02..... 706.07(g)
7.31.03 .....706.03(c)	7.41.03..... 706.07(b)
7.31.04 .....706.03(c)	7.42..... 706.07(d)
7.33.01 .....706.03(c)	7.42.01..... 706.07(g)
7.34 .....706.03(d)	7.42.02..... 706.07(g)
7.34.01 .....706.03(d)	7.42.03..... 706.07(g)
7.34.02 .....706.03(d)	7.42.031..... 706.07(g)
7.34.03 .....706.03(d)	7.42.04..... 706.07(h)
7.34.04 .....706.03(d)	7.42.05..... 706.07(h)
7.34.05 .....706.03(d)	7.42.06..... 706.07(h)
7.34.06 .....706.03(d)	7.42.07..... 706.07(h)
7.34.07 .....706.03(d)	7.42.08..... 706.07(h)
7.34.08 .....706.03(d)	7.42.08.AE 708.02(a)
7.34.09 .....706.03(d)	7.42.09..... 706.07(b), 706.07(h)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.42.10 706.07(h)	7.83..... 707.05(g)
7.42.11 706.07(h)	7.84..... 713.04
7.42.12 706.07(h)	7.84.AE 708.02(a)
7.42.13 706.07(h)	7.84.01..... 714.01(a)
7.42.14 706.07(h)	7.84.01.AE 708.02(a)
7.42.15 706.07(h)	7.85..... 714.16(d)
7.42.16 706.07(h)	7.86..... 714.16(e)
7.43 608.01(n), 707.07(j)	7.87..... 714.16(d)
7.43.01 707.07(j)	7.90..... 711.02
7.43.02 707.07(j)	7.91..... 711.02(a)
7.43.03 707.07(a)	7.95..... 704.12(c), 714.03
7.43.04 707.07(j)	7.95.AE 708.02(a)
7.44 608.01(o)	7.95.01..... 714.03
7.45 608.01(n)	7.96..... 707.05
7.46 714.01(e)	7.97..... 707.07(j)
7.48 706.03(u)	7.98..... 710.02(e)
7.49 706.03(u)	7.98.01..... 710.02(e)
7.50 706.04	7.98.02..... 711.02
7.51 714.14	7.100..... 707, 707.08
7.51.AE..... 708.02(a)	7.101..... 707, 707.08
7.52 709	7.102..... 707, 707.08
7.53 709	7.103..... 707
7.54 709	7.104..... 706.02(c)
7.54.01 709	7.105..... 704.14(a)
7.54.02 709	7.105.01 704.14(a)
7.56 709	7.105.02..... 704.14(a)
7.56.01 709	7.106..... 704.14(a)
7.56.02 709	7.107..... 704.14(a)
7.57 715	7.108..... 704.14(a)
7.58 715	7.109..... 704.14(a)
7.59 715	7.110..... 704.14(a)
7.60 715	7.111..... 704.14(a)
7.61 715	7.112..... 704.14(a)
7.62 715	7.113..... 704.14(a)
7.63 715	7.114..... 704.14(a)
7.64 715	7.115..... 704.14(a)
7.65 716	7.116..... 704.14(a)
7.66 716	7.117..... 704.14(a)
7.66.01 716	7.118..... 704.14(a)
7.66.02 716	7.119..... 704.14(a)
7.66.03 716	7.120..... 704.14(a)
7.66.04 716	7.121..... 704.14(a)
7.66.05 716	7.122..... 704.14(a)
7.81 707.05(g)	7.123..... 704.14(a)
7.82 707.05(g)	7.124..... 704.14(a)
7.82.01 707.05(g)	7.125..... 704.14(a)
7.82.03 707.05(a)	7.126..... 704.14(a)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.126.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.127.....	704.14(a)
7.147.....	714.03(a)
7.169.....	714.13
7.204.....	724.06
7.205.....	724.06
7.206.....	724.06
7.207.....	724.06
7.208.....	724.06
7.209.....	724.06
7.210.....	724.06
7.211.....	724.06
7.212.....	724.06
7.213.....	724.06
7.214.....	719.01
8.01.....	809.02(a)
8.02.....	809.02(a)
8.03.....	821.01, 821.04(a)
8.04.....	821.03
8.05.....	821.01
8.06.....	821.02
8.07.....	821.02
8.08.....	817
8.09.....	817
8.10.....	817
8.11.....	817
8.12.....	809.03
8.13.....	817
8.14.....	806.05(j)
8.14.01.....	806.05(j)
8.15.....	806.05(c)
8.16.....	806.05(d), 806.05(j)
8.17.....	806.05(e)
8.18.....	806.05(f)
8.19.....	806.05(g)
8.20.....	806.05(h)
8.20.02.....	806.06
8.20.03.....	806.06
8.21.01.....	817
8.21.02.....	817
8.21.03.....	817
8.21.04.....	806.05(f), 806.05(h), 817, 1893.03(d)
8.22.....	818.03(b)
8.23.....	812.01
8.23.01.....	812.01
8.23.02.....	817
8.24.....	821.01
8.25.....	821.01
8.25.01.....	821.02
8.25.02.....	818.03(c), 821.02
8.26.....	821.03
8.26.AE.....	708.02(a)
8.27.....	804.03
8.28.....	804.03
8.28.01.....	804.03
8.29.....	822
8.30.....	804
8.31.....	804
8.32.....	804
8.33.....	804
8.34.....	804
8.35.....	804
8.36.....	804
8.37.....	804
8.38.....	804
8.39.....	804
8.41.....	803.03
8.42.....	821.04(b)
8.43.....	821.04(b)
8.45.....	821.04(b)
8.46.....	821.04(a)
8.47.....	821.04(a)
8.47.01.....	821.04(a)
8.49.....	821.04(a)
8.50.....	821.04(a)
10.01.....	1308
10.13.....	1481.02
10.14.....	1481.02
10.15.....	1481.02
10.16.....	1481.02
10.17.....	1481.02
10.18.....	1481.02
10.19.....	1451
10.20.....	1002
12.109.01.....	1205.03
12.110.....	1205.03
12.111.....	1205.03
12.112.....	1205.03
12.116.....	1205.03
12.117.....	1205.03
12.119.....	1214.07
12.119.01.....	1214.06
12.119.02.....	1214.06
12.120.....	1214.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.121	1215.03	12.170.01	1205.03
12.149	1207.02	12.170.02	1205.03
12.150.01	1207.02	12.171	1205.03
12.150.04	1207.02	12.172	1205.03
12.150.05	1207.02	12.173	1205.03
12.150.06	1207.02	12.174	1205.03
12.151	1207.02	12.176	1205.03
12.151.01	1207.02	12.176.01	1205.03
12.151.02	1207.02	12.177	1205.03
12.151.03	1207.02	12.178	1205.03
12.151.04	1207.02	12.179	1207.02
12.151.05	1207.02	12.179.01	1207.02
12.151.07	1207.02	12.179.02	1215.04, 1207.03
12.151.08	1207.02	12.181	1207.02
12.151.09	1207.02	12.182	1209
12.151.10	1207.02	12.184	1211, 1207.05
12.152	1207.02	12.185	1207.05
12.152.01	1207.02	12.186	1215.04, 1208
12.152.02	1207.02	12.187	1207.03
12.152.03	1207.02	13.01	1302.02
12.152.04	1207.02	13.02	1302.04
12.152.05	1207.02	13.02.01	1302.04
12.153	1207.02	13.02.02	706.07(f), 1302.04
12.153.01	1207.02	13.03	1302.14
12.153.02	1207.02	13.03.01	1302.14
12.154	1207.02	13.04	1308.03
12.154.01	1207.02	13.05	1308.03
12.154.02	1207.02	13.06	1302.04
12.154.03	1207.02	13.07	1302.01
12.154.04	1207.02	13.08	1302.01
12.154.05	1207.02	13.09	609.04(b)
12.154.011	1207.02	13.10	714.16
12.156	1207.02	14.01	1414
12.156.01	1207.02	14.01.01	1414
12.156.02	1207.02	14.01.02	1414
12.156.03	1207.02	14.01.03	1414
12.157	1207.02	14.01.04	1414
12.157.01	1207.02	14.01.05	1414
12.157.02	1207.02	14.05.02	1444
12.159	1207.02	14.06	1442.01
12.161	1207.02	14.07	1442.03
12.162	1207.02	14.08	1442.02
12.162.01	1207.02	14.09	1442.02
12.162.02	1207.02	14.10	1442.02
12.163	1210	14.11	1442.02
12.169	1205.03	14.11.01	1418
12.170	1205.03	14.12	1412.03

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
14.13 1412.03	14.36..... 1490
14.14 1444	14.36.01 1490
14.15 1410.01	14.37..... 1490
14.16 1410.01	14.38..... 1490
14.16.01 1410.01	14.39..... 1490
14.16.02 1410.01	15.01 1504.10
14.16.03 1410.01	15.01.01 1504.10
14.16.04 1410.01	15.02..... 1504.10
14.16.06 1410.01	15.03..... 1504.10
14.17 1412.02	15.03.01 1504.02
14.20.01 1453	15.04..... 1504.10
14.21.01 1453	15.05..... 1503.01
14.21.09 1448	15.05.01 1503.01
14.22 1448	15.05.03..... 1503.02
14.22.01 1411.02	15.05.04..... 1503.02
14.23 1490	15.05.041 1503.02
14.23.01 1490	15.05.05..... 1503.02
14.24 1490	15.07..... 1503.02
14.25 1490	15.07.01..... 1504.01
14.26 1490	15.08..... 1504.01(c)
14.26.01 1490	15.08.01 1504.01(c)
14.26.02 1490	15.08.02..... 1504.01(d)
14.26.03 1490	15.08.03..... 1504.01(d)
14.26.04 1490	15.09..... 1504.01
14.26.05 1490	15.10..... 1504.01(e)
14.26.06 1490	15.11..... 1504.02
14.26.07 1490	15.12..... 1504.02
14.27.01 1490	15.13..... 1504.02
14.27.011 1490	15.14..... 1504.02
14.27.02 1490	15.15..... 1504.02
14.27.03 1490	15.15.01 1504.02
14.27.04 1490	15.15.02..... 1504.02
14.27.06 1490	15.15.03..... 1504.02
14.27.07 1490	15.15.04..... 1504.02
14.27.08 1490	15.16..... 1504.02
14.28 1490	15.17..... 1504.02
14.29 1490	15.18..... 1504.03
14.29.01 1490	15.19..... 1504.03
14.29.02 1490	15.19.01 1504
14.30 1490	15.19.02..... 1504.03
14.30.01 1490	15.19.03..... 1504.03
14.30.02 1490	15.19.04..... 1504.03
14.32 1490	15.19.05..... 1504.03
14.33 1490	15.19.06..... 1504.03
14.34 1490	15.19.07..... 1504.03
14.35 1490	15.20.02..... 1504.04
14.35.01 1490	15.21..... 1504.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.21.01	1504.04	15.46.01	1503.01
15.22	1504.04	15.47	1503.01
15.22.02	1504.04	15.47.01	1503.01
15.22.03	1504.04	15.48	1503.02
15.23	1504.06	15.49	1503.02
15.23.01	1504.06	15.50	1503.02
15.23.02	1504.06	15.50.01	1503.02
15.24	1504.06	15.50.02	1503.02
15.24.03	1504.06	15.50.03	1503.02
15.24.04	1504.06	15.50.04	1503.02
15.24.05	1504.02	15.50.05	1503.02
15.24.06	1504.06	15.51	1504.04
15.24.07	1504.06	15.51.01	1504.04
15.24.08	1504.06	15.55	1512
15.25	1504.06	15.55.01	1512
15.26	1504.20	15.58	1504
15.27	1504.05	15.58.01	1504.04
15.27.01	1504.05	15.59	1503.01
15.27.02	1504.05	15.60	1503.01
15.27.03	1504.05	15.61	1503.01
15.27.04	1504.05	15.62	1503.01
15.27.05	1504.05	15.63	1503.01
15.27.06	1504.05	15.64	1503.01
15.27.07	1504.05	15.65	1504.04
15.27.08	1504.05	15.66	1504
15.28	1504.05	15.66.01	1504
15.28.01	1504.05	15.67	1504.03, 1504.06
15.28.02	1504.05	15.68	1504.03, 1504.06
15.29	1504.05	15.69.01	1504.04
15.30	1504.05	15.70	1504.03
15.31	1504.05	15.72	1504
15.33	1504.05	15.73	1504.04
15.34	1504.05	15.74	1504.20
15.35	1504.05	15.75	1504.20
15.36	1504.05	15.75.01	1504.20
15.37	1504.05	15.76	1512
15.38	1504.02, 1504.03	15.85	1504.04
15.39	1504.03	15.90	1504
15.39.01	1504.03	16.01	1605
15.39.02	1504.03	16.02	1605
15.40	1504.03	16.03	1605
15.40.01	1504.02, 1504.03	16.04	1610
15.41	1503.01	16.05	1612
15.42	1502	16.05.01	1612
15.43	1502	16.06	1606
15.44	1502, 1504.01	16.07	1606
15.45	1503.02	16.08	1610

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
16.09 1605	22.06 2287
16.10 1605	22.07 2282
16.11 1606	22.08 2282
16.12 1610	22.09 2271
16.13 1607	22.10 2271
18.01 1845.01, 1878.01	22.11 2258
18.02 1845.01, 1878.01	22.12 2250, 2666.01
18.02.01 1845.01, 1878.01	22.13 2250
18.02.02 1845.01, 1878.01	22.14 2266.01
18.03 1845.01, 1878.01	22.15 2266.03
18.04 1845.01, 1878.01	22.16 2287
18.04.01 1845.01, 1878.01	22.20 2286
18.05 1850	22.73 2246
18.06 1850	23.01 2302
18.06.01 1850	23.02 2308
18.06.02 1850	23.04 2304.04(b)
18.07 1850	23.06 2304.02
18.07.01 1850	23.06.01 2304.02
18.07.02 1850	23.06.02 2304.02
18.07.03 1850	23.06.03 2304.02
18.07.03a 1850	23.06.04 2304.02
18.07.03b 1850	23.06.05 2304.02
18.07.03c 1850	23.06.06 2304.02
18.08 1845.01, 1878.01	23.14 715.05, 2304.02(c)
18.08.01 1845.01, 1878.01	23.14.01 715.05, 2304.02(c)
18.09 1845.01, 1878.01	23.19 2304.01(c)
18.10 1845.01, 1878.01	24.01 2427.01
18.11 1845.01, 1878.01	24.01.AE 708.02(a)
18.12.01 1845.01, 1878.01	24.02 2427.01
18.13.01 1845.01, 1878.01	24.02.AE 708.02(a)
18.14.01 1845.01, 1878.01	24.03 2427.01
18.15 1845.01, 1878.01	24.03.AE 708.02(a)
18.18 1850, 1893.03(d)	24.04 2427.01
18.19 1893.03(d)	24.05 2427.01
18.20 1893.03(d)	24.05.01 2427.01
18.21 1893.03(d)	26.01 2646
18.22 1893.03(d)	26.02 2647
19.01 1901.06	26.03 2658, 2671.01
19.02 1901.06	26.03.01 2658
19.02.AE 708.02(a)	26.04 2660
22.01 2246	26.05 2660, 2671.01
22.01.01 2242, 2642, 2258.01	26.05.01 2666.01
22.02 2247	26.06 2666.30
22.03 2258	26.07 2671.02
22.04 2260	26.08 2673.02
22.04.01 2265	26.09 2675.02
22.05 2285, 2686.03	26.10 2675.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Fraud-- General information

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
26.11 2675.02	26.65 2679
26.50 2677	26.65.01 2679
26.50.01 2677	26.66 2679
26.50.02 2677	26.66.01 2679
26.50.03 2677	26.66.02 2679
26.50.04 2677	26.67 2678
26.50.05 2677	26.67.01 2682
26.50.06 2677	26.68 2666.06
26.51 2677	26.69 2687
26.51.01 2677	26.70 2687
26.51.02 2677	26.73 2646, 2660, 2671.01
26.52 2677	26.80 2686.04
26.52.01 2677	Fraud (See also Duty of disclosure; Inequitable conduct;
26.52.02 2677	Deceptive intent)
26.52.03 2677	Avoiding charge of 2004
26.52.04 2677	Civil litigation 1216.02, 2001.06(c)
26.52.05 2677	Claims invalidated 2016
26.53 2677	Inventorship 201.03
26.53.01 2677	On the Patent and Trademark Office 509.03, 1448
26.53.02 2677	Protest 1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013
26.54 2677	Reexamination
26.54.01 2677	<i>Ex parte</i> 2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280
26.54.011 2677	<i>Inter partes</i> 2014, 2658, 2684
26.54.012 2677	Reissue 1448, 2012
26.54.02 2677	Small entity status 509.03
26.55 2677	Fraudulent 706.03(a)
26.55.01 2677	Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) 103, 1002.02(k)(2)
26.55.011 2677	Frivolous invention 706.03(a)
26.55.02 2677	Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action
26.56 2677	Allowed claims 706.04
26.56.01 2677	Interview 713.01
26.56.02 2677	Search 704.10
26.56.03 2677	Full name of applicant 605.04(b)
26.57 2677	Full signatory authority 1004
26.57.01 2677	Function of machine rejection 2173.05(v)
26.57.02 2677	Functional claim, rejection 2114, 2173.05(g)
26.57.03 2677	Functional equivalents 2144.06
26.59 2677	Functionality in design patent applications 1504.01(c)
26.59.01 2677	
26.60 2677	
26.61 2677	
26.61.01 2677	
26.61.02 2677	
26.61.03 2677	
26.62 2677	
26.63 2677	
26.64 2677	

G

Gazette, Official (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))
Gazette, PCT 1801, 1823.01, 1857
Gebrauchsmuster 201.13, 201.14(d), 901.05(b)
General Counsel 502, 1002.02(k)(1)
Mailing address 501
General information 1730

INDEX

“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet--Image File Wrapper (IFW)

	Sec. No.
“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet	
.....Introduction, 703	
General power of attorney for international application	
.....1807	
Generic claim	
Allowable.....808.01(a), 821.04(a)	
Transitional application .....803.03(b)	
Definition.....806.04(d)	
Markush group.....803.02, 2173.05(h)	
Patentably distinct over other species .....806.04(h)	
Presented after issue of patent.....806.04(i)	
Rejection .....809.02(a)	
Species claims lacking .....806.01, 818.02(b)	
Support for scope of.....706.03(c), 2164.08	
Traverse of rejection in lieu of election .....818.03(b)	
.....818.03(d)	
Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences; and Sequence rules)	
Genus and species .....806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)	
.....806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)	
.....806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)	
Anticipation of .....2131.02	
Obviousness of.....2144.08	
German priority document .....901.05	
Geschmacksmuster.....201.14(b)	
Good faith (See Duty of candor and good faith)	
Government registers .....302, 302.07	
Government license clause.....310	
Government-owned application, special .....708.01	
Graphic symbols.....608.02	
Great Britain, complete specification .....201.15	
Great Britain, provisional specification.....201.15	
Greek letter Phi usage .....608.01(g)	
Group director (See Director of Technology Center)	
Group, International classification .....903.09	
Guardian, Authority recorded .....409.02	
Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor.....409.02	
Guidelines	
Drafting an application .....601	
Drug disclosures .....2107.01, 2107.03	
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) .....706.02(f)(1)	
Electronic mail.....502.03	
Examination of computer-related inventions.....2106	
Inventorship .....605.07	
Genus-species .....2144.08	
Grant of reexamination request.....2242	
Handling of citation in patent .....1920	

	Sec. No.
Internet Usage .....502.03, 904.02(c)	
Means/step plus function.....2181	
Utility .....2107	
Legal precedent.....2107 to 2107.03	
Written Description.....2163	

H

Hague Agreement (See also Treaties)201.13, 1504.10
Hand delivery of papers.....501, 502, 710.02(e), 714.13
Handling of citation of prior art.....2206
Handling of mail and papers.....Chapter 500
In <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination .....2270
In <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination .....2670
Handling of protest .....1901.05
Hatch-Waxman Act .....2750
Hearing on appeal .....1209
Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor)
.....409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03
Help line (telephone number) .....1730
Hidden end use in design applications.....1504.01(c)
Hidden feature in design applications
Anticipation.....1504.02
Enablement.....1504.04
Obviousness .....1504.03
HIV/AIDS, Petitions.....708.02
Hours of operation .....510
Holiday, federal (See Federal Holiday)
Hyperlinks in specification .....608.01, 608.01(p)

I

ICIREPAT country codes201.14(d)
ICIREPAT identification numbers .....201.14(d)
Icon, computer generated.....1504.01(a)
Identification of papers.....502, 503
Identification of priority application.....201.14(d)
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119 .....201.13
Idiomatic English.....608.01(q)
Illustration (See Drawings)
Image File Wrapper (IFW)
Artifact .....608.02
Paper scanning .....508, 1410.01
Power to inspect not accepted .....104
Public access .....103, 1730

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms-- Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	Numerical ranges 2173.05(c)
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced	Prolix 2173.05(m)
..... 1302.09	Rejections 706.03(d)
Cited..... 903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09	35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared
..... 903.09(a), 1302.10, 1302.13	..... 2174, 2185
Implied election..... 818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)	35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations 2181, 2185
Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2667	Independent claim..... 608.01(n)
Improper joinder, effect on patent..... 805	Independent, definition..... 802.01
Improper multiple dependent claim 608.01(n)	Independent inventions..... 802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806
Improvement (Jepson claim)..... 2129	..... 806.04(b), 806.06, 808.01(a)
Inaccurate claim 2173.03	Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro Se</i>
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2667	applicant)
Incoming-Mail Section (See also Office of Initial Patent	Small entity status 509.02
Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	Index of claims 707.07(i), 719.04
..... 501	Index of patents, Classification, Numerical..... 902.03(a)
Incomplete amendments, time for completing	Index to the U.S. Patent Classification 902.01(a)
..... 710.02(c), 714.03	Industrial Security Manual (ISM)..... 120
Incomplete application 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e)	Inequitable conduct (See also Duty of disclosure, Fraud)
Claims omitted..... 601.01(e)	..... 2001.06(c), 2010
Definition..... 203.06	Best mode..... 2165
Drawing 506, 601.01(f)	Claims invalidated..... 2016
Invalid oath 604.06	Finding affects all claims 2016
Return of filing fee..... 506	Protest..... 1901, 1901.06, 2013
Using again 608.01(u)	Reexamination..... 2014
Incomplete claim, rejection 706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01	Reissue 1448, 2012
Incomplete protest..... 1901.03	Informal application 506, 702.01
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2227	Primary examiner's attention required 1004
Incomplete requests for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination..... 2627	Search..... 702.01, 704.01
Incomplete response..... 711.03(a), 714.03	Informal drawing (no longer applies) 507, 608.02(b)
Time for completing 710.02(c), 711, 714.03	Informality, Action calling attention to 707.07(a)
Incorporation by reference 103, 201.06(c), 201.11	..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
..... 201.17, 608.01(p), 2163.07,	Information Center (See Scientific and Technical
..... 2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)	Information Center (STIC))
Foreign priority application 201.13, 2163.07	Information Disclosure Statements (See also Prior art)
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i>	..... 201.06(d), 609, 1406
reexamination..... 2677	Electronic Processing of..... 609.08
Public access to incorporated application 103	Relationship to requirement for information 704.14(d)
Incorrect citation of reference 707.05(g), 710.06	Information material to patentability (See also Duty of
Indefinite claim 706.03(d), 2171 to 2174	disclosure)) 2001.04, 2001.05
Alternative phrase 2173.01, 2173.05(h)	Coping application..... 2001.06(b)
Antecedent basis 2173.05(e)	Copied claims..... 2001.06(d)
Breadth compared..... 2173.04	Foreign application..... 2001.06(a)
Design applications..... 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Litigation..... 2001.06(c)
International application 1845, 1874	Information on status of application referred to in patent
Multiplicity 2173.05(n)	..... 102
Must be considered 2143.03	Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art
Nonelected claims..... 821	..... 704.11

INDEX Information sent to applicant for guidance--Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Information sent to applicant for guidance.....	703
Information submitted with protest	1901.02
Infringement action	
Statute of limitations	2204
INID codes or numbers	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290
Initial data capture for printing.....	1309
Initial examiner review of reissue	1443
Ink color	
Black	707.10, 719.02, 719.05
Red	714.18, 719.02
Permanent	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Inoperativeness.....	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Affidavit.....	716.07
INPADOC.....	901.06(a), 905.06
Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity	
.....	1701
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102, 203.08
Application published.....	1128, 1134
Insanity.....	409, 409.02
Inspection	
Amendment.....	714.05
Application	103, 104
Approval of power.....	104
Assignment	301.01
Authorization	402
By assignee	104, 106, 106.01
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105
By inventor	106
By licensee.....	106.01
Control of, By assignee.....	106
File Information Unit (Record room).....	103
International application	110
Patent file	103
Petition	103
Record room	103
Reissue application	103
Right of.....	103, 104, 106
Insufficient disclosure	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
Insufficient reply	710.02(c), 711.02(a)
.....	711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671
Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
Intellectual property compared.....	1512
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical	
Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273)	706.02(a)
Intent to claim	706
Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13
Interference	Chapter 2300
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice .	2138
Access to files	2306, 2307.02
Action after.....	2308
Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.02
Action suggesting claims	2304.04
Administrative patent judge handles	2301
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel)	
.....	2308.03
Applicant suggests interference with patent.....	2304.02
Applications in different Technology	
Centers	2304.01(b)
Basis of practice	2138.01, 2301.03
Between application and patent.....	2301.03
Between applications.....	2301.03
Cancellation of losing party's claims	2308.03(a)
Claim of foreign priority	
.....	2304.01(c)
Claim interpretation.....	2301.03
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim ..	2301.03
to 2304.05	
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party	
.....	2304.05
Claims, suggesting	1003, 2304.04(b)
Claims corresponding to count support in specification...	
.....	2163.03
Common ownership	2304.05
Conception	2138.01, 2138.04
Concurrent with appeal	2307.05
Copingend <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Copingend <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686, 2686.02
Count, defined	2301.02
Counts, formulation of	2301.01
Dates, difference in effective filing	2303
TC Director's attention required	1003
Declaration	2301
Definitions.....	2301.02
Determining priority.....	2138.01
Diligence, reasonable	2138.01, 2138.06
Disclaimer, statutory	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Disposal count.....	1705
Drawing prints.....	608.02(m)
Election of invention not affected	819
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion	
.....	2308.02
Estoppel.....	715, 2138.01, 2308.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Interference practice specialist(s)-- International application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Evidence	2138.04
Examination, Completion of	2303
Examiner suggestion	2304.04
Final disposal of claims	2308.01
Fraud	2010
Generic claims	2304.04(b)
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented	2304.02(a)
Inequitable conduct	2010
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2307.01
Interference Practice Specialist	2301, 2302
.....	2303, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)
.....	2307.04, 2308.03
Interference-in fact, no	2308.03(b)
Interfering Subject Matter	2301.03
Judicial review	1216, 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference	2307, 2308
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application	2308.03(a)
Losing party, treatment of	2308.03(a)
Lost counts	715
Motions	
Decision	2308.02
Stay	2686.02
Suspend	2686.02
National Aeronautics and Space Administration or Department of Energy Ownership	2309
Order to show cause	2305
Patent in different Technology Center	2304.01(b)
Patentee suggestion	2304.03
Petition refusal to initiate	1002.02(c)
Power of attorney filed	402.08
Preparation of papers by examiner	2302
Priority time charts	2138.01
Provoking	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2284
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.02
Public use proceeding	706.03(v)
Reduction to practice	2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference	2284
<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference	2686, 2686.02
References pertinent to motions, made of record	1302.12
Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to	2304.01
Reissue application	1449.02, 2303.02
Reissue application copending with interference on original patent	1449.01
Reply to suggestion for claims	710.02(c), 2304.04(b)
Requirements for interference	2302
Requiring a claim	2304.04(b)
Requiring a priority showing	2305
Revocation of power of attorney	402.08
Search	1302.08, 2304.01(a)
Second Interference, no	2308.03(c)
Secrecy order application	130, 2306
Special dispatch	708.01, 2301
Statutory basis	708.01, 2301.01
Suggestion of claims	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Suggestion of claims, time limit	710.02(c)
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination	2284, 2686.02
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution	709, 709.01
Suspension of related applications	2307.03
Terminated open to public	103
Testimony	715.07(b)
Transfer of application	2304.01(b)
Winning party	710.02(b), 2308
Written Description, Adequate	2304.02(d)
Interference practice specialist(s)	2301, 2302
.....	2304, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)
.....	2307.04, 2308.03
Interlibrary loans	901.06(a)
Interlineation in specification before execution	608.01
Intermediate-final product	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
International application (See also Foreign application; Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Abstract	1826
Access	101, 110
Agent	1807, 1864.04
Amendment before the designated office ...	1893.01(a)(2)
.....	1893.01(a)(3)
Amendment of claims before International Bureau .	1853
Amino acid sequence	1823.02
Applicant	1810
Applicants different for different designated states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Assignment document	301
Attorney	1807
Attorney file reference number	1821

INDEX International classification--Intervening rights

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Claims..... 1824	Refund of fees 1827.01, 1850, 1852
Common representative 402.09, 1807	..... 1865.01, 1875.02
Confidential status 101, 110	Representation..... 402.09
Content..... 1812	Request..... 1821
Continuation 1817.02	Search copy 1801, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01
Continuation of 201.11(a), 1895	Search fee 1827
Continuation-in-part..... 1817.02	Search report 707.05, 1844
Correspondence 1834	Secrecy order..... 115, 120, 1832
Definition..... 201	Signature of applicant..... 1820
Deposit accounts 509.01	Time limits 1836, 1842, 1843.05
Description..... 1823	..... 1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Designation fee 1817.01(a)	Title 1821, 1893.03(e)(1)
Designation of states 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	Translation for U.S. national stage 1893.01(d)
Drawings..... 1825, 1893.03(f)	Transmittal fee 1827
Drawings missing 1825	Transmittal letter 1830
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f)	Unity of invention 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
..... 1893.01, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.03(b)	Withdrawal..... 1859, 1880
Elements 1812	International classification..... 903.09
Errors, rectification of..... 1836	International patent classification 719.05
Fees 1827, 1893.01(c), 1896	International searching authority 1840
Filing date 1810	International Trade Commission 724
Foreign filing license 1832	International-type search 707, 1852
Formal requirements 1810	Internet..... 502.03, 1730
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)	Address..... 1730, 2515
Home copy..... 1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01	Database collections 1730
International preliminary examination..... 1860	Disclosure document program..... 1706
International search..... 1843	Electronic mail 502.03, 713, 713.01
International searching authority 1840	..... 713.04, 713.05
Inventor..... 1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e)	General Information Concerning Patents 703
Kinds of protection 1817.02	Kids Pages..... 1730
Mail service 1834, 1834.02	“PatentIn” computer software (See also Sequence rules)
Member states..... 1817	..... 2430
Microorganism deposit 1823.01	Payment of maintenance fees by 2510, 2522
National stage 1893 to 1896	PCT Legal Office 1730
Numbering of sheets 1812	Publication of Board Decisions..... 1213.03
Oath 1893.01(e)	Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i> 1703
Parent to national application..... 201.11(a), 1817.02	Searching..... 904.02(c)
Power of attorney 1807	Usage Policy..... 502.03, 904.02(c)
Precautionary designations 1817.01(a)	World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)
Prior art effect..... 1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03	..... Introduction, 1801, 1851
Priority 201.13(b), 1828	<i>Inter partes</i> questions 713.06
Restoration of 1828.01	Interpretation of law, new 1207
Priority document 201.13(b), 1828	Intervening rights
Publication 1857	In reexamination
Record copy 1801, 1828, 1832, 1848	<i>Ex parte</i> 2293
Rectification of obvious errors..... 1836	<i>Inter partes</i> 2693
	In reinstated patents..... 2591

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Intervention by assignee-- Inventor

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
In reissue..... 1460	Where held 713.01
Intervention by assignee..... 106	Invention (See Patent; Rejection)
Interviews..... 713	Brief summary..... 608.01(d)
Advance indication of issues to be discussed 713.01	Detailed description..... 608.01(g)
Allowed application..... 713.05, 713.10	Made in this country..... 2138.02
Appointment in advance 713.01	Mode of operation 608.01(h)
Attorney not of record..... 101, 402	Inventive entity, Different 706.02(k)
Authority to conduct 713.05	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Before filing..... 713.02	Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter) 804
Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312..... 713.10	..... 804.03, 822, 822.01
Before first action 706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02	Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant) 605
Demonstration..... 713.08	Common, at least one 201.03, 201.11
During working days only 713.01	..... 706.02(k), 2137.01
Electronic mail..... 502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Continuing application 201.06(c)
Excluded or suspended attorney or agent 105, 713.05	Correction (See Correction of inventorship)
Exhibit 713.08	Deceased 409 to 409.01(f), 1820
Exposure of other cases during..... 101, 713.07	Execution of oath/declaration by
Field of search..... 713.02	legal representative 605.04(a)
Finally rejected application..... 706.07(f), 713.09	Government property rights statement..... 151
How conducted 713.01	Duty of disclosure by 2001.01, 2002.01
<i>Inter partes</i> questions..... 713.06	Foreign priority 201.13, 2133.01
Interview summary form 713.04, 2281	Full first or middle name required..... 605.04(b)
Local attorney 713.03, 713.05	Heirs 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Made of record..... 713.01, 713.04	Initials as a given name 605.04(b)
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.03	Insane 409, 409.02
Model..... 713.08	International application..... 1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Oral agreement not binding 713.04	Legally incapacitated..... 409, 409.02
Patentability report cases 713.01	Minor..... 409
Prior to first Office action 706.07(b), 713.02	Name change..... 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Prohibited..... 713.05	Correction 201.03, 201.05
Protestor participation..... 1901.07	Order 605.04(f)
Question of patent validity..... 1701	Petition 605.04(c)
Record of substance required..... 713.01, 713.04	Typographical, translation error..... 201.03, 601.05
Reexamination	None available..... 409, 409.03(b), 603
<i>Ex parte</i> 2281	Proof..... 409.03(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687	Proof of irreparable damage..... 409.03(g)
Refused 713.01, 713.02, 713.05	Proof of proprietary interest..... 409.03(f)
..... 713.10	Order of 605.04(f)
Requested in continuing application 706.07(b)	<i>Pro se</i> 707.07(j), 713.01
Requested in Office action..... 707	Refuses to sign 409, 409.03(d), 603
Sounding out..... 713.03	Execution of oath 605.04(b)
Special situations 713.05	Representative of..... Chapter 400, 1706
Substance made of record..... 713.04, 714.13, 1302.03	Requirements..... 2137.01
Telephone 101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01	Residence 605.02
Time allowed 713.01	Rule 1.53(b)..... 201.06(c)
Video conference 713.01, 713.04	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
Videotape showing 713.01	Self-prosecuted case 707.07(j), 713.01

INDEX

Inventor's certificate--Lack of utility

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Small entity status..... 509.02	Joint application, original oath .....602
Unavailable 409, 409.03, 603	Joint inventor
At least one joint inventor available 409.03(a)	Oath.....602
Last known address 409.03(e)	Power of attorney to .....402.01
Proof .....409.03(d)	Refuses to sign application.....409.03, 409.03(a)
Proof of irreparable damage .....409.03(g)	Rights of nonsigning 409.03(i)
Proof of proprietary interest..... 409.03(f)	Joint inventors 201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01
Inventor's certificate	Change in order of names..... 605.04(f)
Priority benefit 201.13(a), 202.04	Correction.....201.03
Rejection based on..... 706.02(e)	Provisional application..... 605.07
Inventors Assistance Center 1730	Joint owners.....301
IPC (International Patent Classification)..... 903.09	Joint research agreement .....302
IPS (Interference Practice Specialist)..... 2302	Common ownership 706.02(k)
Irreparable damage, Proof of.....409.03(g)	Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior art
Issue (See Allowance and issue)	..... 706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.02, 804.03
Issue batch number (no longer used)..... 1303.01	Evidence required for establishing 706.02(l)(2)
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also Form letters	Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)
and forms) 903.07, 903.07(b)	.....706.02(l)(1)
..... 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	..... 706.02(l)(2)
Issue fee..... 1306	.....706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
After payment 1306.03	Statutory basis under 35 U.S.C. 103(c) 706.02
Credit card payment..... 1306	Joint venture 706.02(l)(2)
Deposit account 1303, 1306	Journal, Patent Office Society 707.06
Failure to pay 711.03(c), 1306	Judicial notice .....2144.03
Late payment 711.03(c)	Judicial review
Petition to accept late fee 711.03(c)	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 1216
Reissue application 1415	Patent applications 1216
Who may file 1306	Standards of review by the Federal Circuit 1216.01
Issue of patent 1309	Jurisdiction
Deferred 1306.01	Allowed application 714.16, 1305
Request for simultaneous issuance 1306.02	Appealed application..... 1210
Issue of patent to assignee..... 307	Application before court..... 1216
Issuing in another TC without transfer.....903.07(b)	Interference 2307.02, 2308

J

Jacket (See File wrapper/history)
Japanese year system..... 901.05(a)
Jepson claim 2129
Joinder, Improper 805
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable 821.04(a)
Joinder, product claim allowable 821.04(b)
Joinder of inventors 409.03(j)
Joint application, definition..... 201.02

K

Kind Codes 901.04(a)
Kinds of patent documents 1851
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO) 1827.01,
..... 1840.02, 1850, 1860

L

Laches..... 2190
Lack of unity of invention 823, 1844.01, 1845.01, 1850
Lack of utility 608.01(p), 706.03(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Language, Offensive-- Mailing action

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Language, Offensive 608, 1504.01(e)	M
Language of papers 608.01	
Late payment of issue fee 711.03(c)	Machine, process or product 806.05(e)
Law, new interpretation of 1207	..... 806.05(f), 806.05(g)
Laws, Patent (See Statutes)	Mail (See also Mail Stop and Correspondence)
Legal representative refuses to sign 409.03(c)	Address..... 501
Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms; Letter, Examiner's)	Depositing correspondence 502
Abandoned after allowance..... 711.05	Distribution 501
Congressional inquiry 203.08(a)	Express 502, 513, 711.03(c)
Drawing transfer 608.02(i)	Identification 502, 503
Official inquiry 203.08(a)	Receipt and handling..... Chapter 500
Status 203.08	Undelivered 707.13, 1303.02
Letter, Examiner's (See Examiner's Letter)	Zip code..... 502
Letters, receipt and handling Chapter 500	Mail date as filing date 513
Letters of administration 409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)	Mail room date stamp 608.02(o)
Letters testamentary 409.01(b)	Mail stop 501
Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor)..... 501, 1216, 1216.01
Library services 901.06(a)	Mail Stop 10 1232
Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties)..... 201.13	Mail Stop 16 (Refunds) 509.03
License agreements under patent 301	Mail Stop AF..... 714.13
Recording of 310, 313	Mail Stop Assignment Recordation 501, 302.08
License rights clause 310	Mail Stop Conversion..... 601.01(c)
License to file foreign application..... 115, 140, 706.03(s)	Mail Stop DD 1706
License to file international application 140, 1832	Mail Stop Document Services..... 103, 501, 1430, 1470
Licensee, access 106.01	..... 2222, 2232, 2501, 2622, 2632
Licensing and Review section..... 115, 120	Mail Stop EBC 403
..... 140, 150, 502, 502.01, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)	Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam 501, 2222, 2224
Linking claim 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	..... 2226, 2231
Transitional application 803.03(a)	Mail Stop Expedited Design..... 1504.30
Traverse of rejection 818.03(d)	Mail Stop Express Abandonment..... 1002.02(r), 1125
List of countries giving right of priority 201.13	Mail Stop INTERFERENCE..... 501
List of decisions Appendix II	Mail Stop <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexam.... 501, 2622, 2624, 2631
List of prior art in reexamination 2257, 2657	Mail Stop Issue Fee 502, 1306, 1306.02
Literature citation in specification..... 608.01(p)	Mail Stop L&R..... 120
Litigation information, Duty to disclose 2001.06(c)	Mail Stop M Correspondence..... 501, 2510
Litigation not stayed in reissue..... 1442.02	Mail Stop MPEP Foreword
Litigation, reexamination copending	Mail Stop OED..... 402, 407
<i>Ex parte</i> 2286	Mail Stop Patent Ext. 501, 1002.02(b), 2754, 2754
<i>Inter partes</i> 2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04	Mail Stop PCT..... 501, 1805, 1808, 1821, 1823.02, 1865
Litigation related reissue 1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05	Mail Stop Petitions 720, 1002.02(b), 1308
Litigation, stays 1442.03, 1442.05, 2686.04	..... 1901.03, 2580, 2590, 2720
Living matter (See also Biotechnology)..... 2105	Mail Stop PGPUB 1126
Local representative of attorneys 408	Mail Stop PGPUB DRAWINGS..... 507
Locarno international classification designation 903.09(a)	Mail Stop Reissue 1410
	Mail Stop Sequence..... 2422.09, 2429
	Mailing action..... 707.12
	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2264

INDEX Mailing, Certificate of--Minor, inventor

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination	2664
Mailing, Certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission)	
Maintenance Fee Branch	1501
Contact information	1730
Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds).....	1730
.....Chapter	2500
Attorney or agent	
Handling of requests to withdraw	2560
Revocation of power of attorney	2501, 2560
Change of correspondence address	2501, 2542
Credit card used for payment of.....	2510, 2522
Due dates for payment	2506
Duplicate Payment.....	2532
Facsimile submission.....	2510
Fee address.....	2540
Fee amounts	2501, 2520
Forms	2595
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch	
.....	1730
Information required with payment	2515, 2530
Insufficient.....	2531
Internet submission	2510
Intervening rights in reinstated patents	2591
Late	2531
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents	
.....	501, 2510
Mailing address for payments.....	501
Maintenance Fee Branch	2501
Method of payment	2522
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder.....	2575
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending	1415.01
Overpayment.....	2550
Patents subject to payment of	2504
Payment informalities	2530
Petition to accept.....	2515, 2531, 2590
Reexamination	2506
Refusal to accept and record payments,	
Review of.....	2580
Reinstatement, delayed payment	2590
Unavoidable delay basis	2590
Unintentional delay basis.....	2590
Reissue patents.....	1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on	
.....	2504, 2506
Small entity status requirements	2550
Special Acceptance	2530
Status requests.....	1730, 2570
Mandatory Classification.....	903.07
Manual, authority of	foreword
Manual, subscription address.....	title page
Manual of Classification.....	Introduction, 902.01
Manuscript decision.....	707.06
Margin, application papers	608.01
Mark of applicant.....	605.04(d)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance	1302.01
Marking, Security	121
Markush claim	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Antedating reference for.....	715.03
Supporting disclosure	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a)
Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub	1130
Materiality of information regarding patentability (See Duty of disclosure)	
Mathematical algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02
Matter not in original disclosure.....	608.04(a)
Means	2181
Broadest reasonable interpretation	2181
Equivalent compared to Doctrine of	
Equivalents	2186
Obviousness	2183
<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence.....	2183, 2184
Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first	
or second paragraphs	2181, 2185
Scope of the identification of prior art	2182
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Means plus function limitations.....	706.02(m), 2106
.....	2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186
Mechanical search	719.05
Memorandum, citation.....	707.06
Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue.....	2285
Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue	2686.03
Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals	
and Interferences.....	Introduction
Method of making and apparatus or product	806.05(e)
.....	806.05(f)
Metric (S.I.) system usage	608.01
Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)	
Microorganisms, deposit of	1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Microorganisms, patentability of.....	706.03(a)
.....	2105, 2164.06
Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL)	120
Military officer notary	604.03(a)
Minor, inventor.....	409

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Misjoinder, Effect on patent-- New matter

	Sec. No.
Misjoinder, Effect on patent.....	805
Misjoinder of inventors.....	201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Mistake (See Correction of patent; Errors)	
Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1130
Mode, Best (See Best Mode)	
Mode of operation	608.01(h)
Model	608.03
Model, return.....	608.03(a)
Model at interview	713.08
Model filed in priority country.....	201.14(b)
Months, foreign language names	901.05(a)
Months, foreign language names	901.05(a)
Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)	
Multiple dependent claims	
Fee calculation	607, 608.01(n)
Handling	608.01(n)
Restriction practice	608.01(n)
Multiple papers on same issue in protest.....	1901.07(a)
Multiplicity of claims	408, 707.07(g)
.....	714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
Multiplicity of species.....	806.01, 808.01(a)
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms	
Regulation (ITAR)	120

N

NAFTA	715.07(c)
Name (See also Applicant; Inventor)	
Change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction	201.03
Order.....	605.04(f)
Petition.....	605.04(c)
Translation, typographical error	201.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP))	605.04(c)
Full first or middle required.....	605.04(b)
Order	605.04(f)
Signature (See Signature)	
Uniformity with signature.....	605.04(b)
Names used in trade	608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and Space	
Administration (NASA).....	115, 150, 151
National application	201
National security, application affecting.....	115, 120, 121
.....	130, 140

	Sec. No.
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)	201
.....	1893.03 to 1896
Compared with national application.....	1896
Continuation or continuation-in-part.....	1895
.....	1895.01, 1896
Drawings	1893.03(f)
Filing date	1893.03(b)
Information disclosure statement	609.03, 1893.03(g)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of	2611
Order of examination	708, 1893.03
Petitions related to.....	1002.02(p)
Priority	1893.03(c)
Unity of invention	1893.03(d)
Naturally occurring article.....	706.03(a)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)
Negotiation authority	713.05
New application (definition).....	203.01
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assignment to examiner in TC for examination	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Classification by primary examiner	903.08(b)
Examiner review for completeness	702
Inspection	903.08(a)
Transfer	903.08(a)
Transfer refused	903.08(d)
New examiner, action by	707.01
New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	1214.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682
New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2671.01
New ground of rejection on appeal.....	1207.03
New matter	706.03(o), 2163.06
Amendment of disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
Claim.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
Appealable.....	608.04(c)
Claim terminology	608.01(o)
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Continuing application	201.07, 2163.03
Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02
.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
Disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.06
Divisional application	201.06
Drawing.....	608.04, 706.03(o)
Inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
Objection	706.03(o), 2163.07
Petitionable.....	608.04(c), 2163.06

INDEX NIRC--Notice of Pre-Grant Publication

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Preliminary amendment 608.04(b), 714.01(e)	Notary jurisdiction, military officer 604.03(a)
Priority 2163.03, 2163.05	Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement 604.02
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2671.01, 2671.02	Notary seal 604.01
Reissue application 1411.02	Notation on file wrapper/history
Rejection 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Foreign application 202.03
Specification, petitionable 608.04(c)	Parent application 201.11, 202.02
Substitute specification 608.01(q)	Notice, citation 707.06
Trademark definition 608.01(v)	Notice of allowability 1302.03
When entered 714.19, 714.20	Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue; Form
NIRC (See Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i>	letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due
Reexamination Certificate; Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter</i>	PTOL-85) 1303
<i>Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate)	Assigned application 308
Nonanalogous art 904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05	Deceased inventor 1303.03
Design applications 1504.02, 1504.03	Reissue application 1444
Nonelected invention	Secrecy order application 115, 130
Claims to	Undelivered 1303.02
Added 821.03	Notice of appeal 1204
Canceled 821.01, 821.02	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination 2273
Eligible for rejoinder 821	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2662, 2667, 2674
Withdrawn 821.01, 821.02	Notice of cross appeal 2662, 2674, 2674.01
Nonelected species	Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in
Claims to	the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2291
Canceled 821.01, 821.02	Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the
Eligible for rejoinder 821	<i>Official Gazette</i> 2227
Withdrawn 821.01, 821.02	Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request 1124
Non-English oath or declaration 602.06	Notice of informal patent application
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of	form 707.07(a)
matter 2105	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate
Nonpatent literature 901.06	(NIRC) PTOL-469 2235, 2250
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as 509.03	..... 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01
Nonprofit organizations 509.02	..... 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Nonprovisional application (See also Application)	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination
..... 201.04(a), 506, 601	Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068 2666.10, 2666.20
Nonpublication request, Application 1122	..... 2671, 2671.01, 2673.01
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i),	..... 2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01
form PTO/SB/35	..... 2687, 2696
Cited 1121, 1122	Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration,
Reproduced 1135	SIR-L 1107
Nonreceipt of Office letter 711.03(c)	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance
Nonsigning inventor's rights 409.03(i)	in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2688, 2691
Nonstatutory claim 706.03(a), 2107.01	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the
Nonstatutory claim, canceled 1302.04(b)	<i>Official Gazette</i> 2627, 2629
Nonstatutory subject matter 706.03(a)	Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication 1127
..... 2105 to 2107.01	Notice of Non-Compliant amendment 714, 714.01(e),
Not fully responsive amendment 714.02, 2266.01	..... 714.03
..... 2666.30, 2671	Notice of Pre-Grant Publication 1127
Notary jurisdiction 604.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)-- Obviousness

Sec. No.

Notice of references cited form (PTO-892).....	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707.05.....707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 2687
Notices (See also Publication).....	Introduction, 707.06
Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Nuclear material application	706.03(b)
Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology; Sequence rules).....	803.04, 1823.02, 1848 1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Publication on web for PG-Pubs.....	1121
Restriction practice	803.04, 1850, 2434
Nullification of double patenting rejection	804.01
Number, Application.....	503, 506
Number, Drawing reference character	608.01(g)
Number, Serial	503, 506
Numbering of papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)
Numbering paragraphs of letter.....	707.07(k)

O

Oath (See also Declaration)	
After appeal	1212.02
Antedating reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Minor, by	409
Non-English	602.06
Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63)	602
Plant application (Rule 1.162)	1604
Reissue (Rule 1.175)	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Supplemental	1414.01
Supplemental	602.02, 603
Supplemental and allowance	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132)	716
Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	715
Oath, International application	1893.01(e)
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63	602
Administering	604
Amendment	602.01
Attorney administrators	604.06
Consular certificate	604.04
Continuing application	201.06(c)
Copies, filing of	602
Date of execution	602.05
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68	602
Defective	602.01, 602.02, 602.03

	Sec. No.
Delayed filing.....	506
Divisional application	602.05(a)
Executed before alteration of specification	605.04(a)
Execution	604
Facsimile	602
Foreign execution.....	602.04
Foreign-filed applications listed.....	201.14, 201.14(c)
.....	202.04
Invalid, By attorney in case	604.06
Jurisdiction of notary.....	604.02, 604.03(a)
New required	602.01, 602.02
Notary.....	602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01
.....	604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06
Notary certificate.....	602.01
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.02, 604.03(a)
Refers to preliminary amendment	601.01(a), 602
Seal.....	604.01
Seal, Foreign application.....	602.04(a)
Seal, Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)
Signed before alteration of specification	605.04(a)
Substitute.....	602.02
Venue	604.02
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67	603
After allowance	603.01, 714.16
Change of inventorship	201.03
Oaths, Conflicting.....	201.03
Object of invention	608.01(d)
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01
Objection, Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Objection to formal matters, When made	707.07(a)
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Obvious error, correction.....	1302.04, 1305
Obviously informal application	702.01
Obviousness.....	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146
Age of reference	2145
Analogous prior art.....	1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145
Design applications	1504.03
Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	706.02(m)
Number of references	2145
Ordinary skill, level of	2141.03
<i>Prima facie</i> case	2142 to 2143.03, 2144.02
Predictability	2143.02
Rebuttal against.....	2145
Process claims, nonobvious product	2116.01
Provisional rejection.....	706.02(k)
Ranges.....	2144.05
Rationale for.....	2144 to 2144.09

INDEX
Offenlegungsschriften--Office of Petitions

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Adjustable, making.....	2144.04
Aesthetic design changes.....	2144.04
Automating manual activity	2144.04
Duplication of parts	2144.04
Elimination of element or step.....	2144.04
Equivalence, art-recognized	2144.06
Genus-species	2144.08
Integral, making.....	2144.04
Omission of element or step	2144.04
Portable, making.....	2144.04
Proportion changes	2144.04
Purifying old product.....	2144.04
Ranges	2144.05
Rearrangement of parts.....	2144.04
Reversal of parts	2144.04
Separable, making	2144.04
Sequence, change in	2144.04
Shape changes	2144.04
Size changes	2144.04
Species-genus	2144.08
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145
Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145
Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)
Offensive language.....	608, 1504.01(e)
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120
Offensive subject matter	1003, 1504.01(e)
Offer to sell	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)
Offer to surrender original patent (not required).....	1416
Office action (See Action)	
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2260, 2262
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660, 2671
Not closing prosecution	2671.01
Reopening prosecution after ACP	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer	2679
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676, 2677
Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Office hours.....	510
Office of the Commissioner for Patents	409.03, 1721, 1901.03, 1902.01
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03
Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patents	1721
Office of Congressional Relations	203.08(a)
Office of Electronic Information Products..	Title Page, 1730
Office of Enrollment and Discipline.....	406, 407, 410, 502
.....	510, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a)
.....	714.13, 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m)
.....	2205, 2220, 2620
Mailing address	501
Office of General Law	1002.02(k)(2)
Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing)(See also Incoming-Mail Section)	201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
.....	202.02, 202.03, 203.08, 501, 502, 503
.....	506, 508.03, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f)
.....	601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c)
.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01, 608.02(a)
.....	608.02(z), 609.07, 707.07(a), 714.16(d)
.....	719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a)
.....	1306, 1414, 1706, 2501, 2560
Contact information.....	1730
Customer Service Center.....	1730
Petitions handled	1002.02(q)
Office of International Relations	201.13, 203.08(a)
Office of Patent Classification.....	903, 903.05, 903.09
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also Central Reexamination Unit (CRU))	103, 409.03
.....	409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 706.02(l)(2)
.....	720, 720.01, 720.03, 720.04
.....	1002.02(b), 1430, 1449, 1449.01
.....	1451, 1456, 1457, 2227, 2236, 2237, 2239,
.....	2285, 2289, 2294
.....	2626, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668
.....	2686.01 to 2687, 2694
Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management)	104, 201.14(c), 203.04
.....	502, 502.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.01(m)
.....	608.02(z), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d)
.....	724.05, 903.07, 1302.05, 1302.05(a)
.....	1302.12, 1303.01, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611
.....	2229, 2235, 2283, 2287, 2289, 2635, 2686.01, 2687
Petitions decided	1002.02(r)
Pre-Grant Publications Division.....	502, 502.01, 1120
.....	1122, 1125, 1126, 1730
Telephone number	1730
Office of Patent Quality Review.....	1302.04, 1308.03
Office of Patent Training	Title page, 713.01
Office of PCT Legal Administration	103, 1730
Office of Petitions.....	106, 201.03, 502, 605.04(c)
.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 609.04(b), 1002.02(b), 1308
Location and phone number	1730

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Office of Public Records-- On sale

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Office of Public Records.....	Old combination 2173.05(j)
..... 103, 104, 711.04, 1128, 1309, 1730	Omission in reply, inadvertent..... 710.02(c)
Office of Solicitor 302.04, 311, 1002.02(k)(3)	..... 2266.01, 2666.30
..... 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720	Omnibus claim..... 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
..... 1721, 2207, 2240, 2681	Cancellation..... 1302.04(b)
Mailing address..... 501	On-line search (See also Electronic databases)
Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent	..... 706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)
Examination Policy 502.03, 720, 720.01	On sale (See also Public Use) 706.02(c)
..... 720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
..... 2677	Affidavit or declaration 715.10
Petitions decided by 1002.02(b)	Anticipation rejection 2133.03(b)
Official action 707	Buyer 2133.03(b)
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.) Introduction, 409.03, 1703	Commercial activities..... 2133.03, 2133.03(c)
Claim published 1302.09	..... 2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
Reissue application..... 1455	Completion of the invention..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate..... 2287	..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)
From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate 2691	Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131
Copies and Subscriptions 1703	affidavit 2133.03(c)
Defensive publications..... 711.06(a)	Definition of 2133.03(b)
Designating classification 1302.09	Conditional sale 2133.03(b)
Drawing figure..... 1302.09	Nonprofit sale..... 2133.03(b)
eOG:P 1703	Sale of rights 2133.03(b)
Issuing as U.S. patent..... 901.05	Single sale 2133.03(b)
Notice of Board title changes..... 1202	Delivery of offered goods 2133.03(b)
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.. 2288, 2291	Device embodying process..... 2111.03(c)
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate	Evidence of (prior art publications)..... 2133.03(b)
..... 2688, 2691	Experimental use (See also Experimental use)
Notice of Certificate of Correction 1480, 1485	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(e)
<i>Notices</i> 1703	Goods “on hand” 2133.03(b)
Notices of maintenance fees due..... 2501, 2575	“In this country” 2133.03(d)
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request 2229	Invention 2133.03(c)
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request	Intent to sell..... 2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
..... 2627, 2629 to 2631	Offer for sale 2133.03(b)
Online 1703	Policy considerations..... 2133.03
<i>Patents</i> 1703	“Ready for patenting” 2111.03(c)
Published electronically 1703	Reduction to practice..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)
Publishing disclaimers 1490	Sale by inventor or associate 2133.03(b)
Reissue application filing notice..... 1430, 1441	Sale by third party 2133.03(b)
..... 1441.01, 1443, 1453, 1457, 1470, 1703	Testing by third party 2133.03(e)(5)
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1111	..... 2133.03(e)(7)
<i>Trademarks</i> 1703	Sale of a process..... 2133.03(c)
Official inquiries 203.08(a)	Sale of “rights”..... 2133.03(b)
Official Notice..... 2144.03	Secrecy 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
OIPE (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of	Supervision and control over invention..... 2133.03(e)(5)
Patent Application Processing))	..... 2133.03(e)(7)
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination	
..... 2242, 2642	

INDEX

Operating hours--Papers

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred.....2133.03(b)	Same assignee .....706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01 715.01(b), 822
Operating hours (See Hours of operation)	Subject to joint research agreement.....
Operative.....2164.07, 2164.08(b)	..... 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3) 804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01
Operative example .....608.01(p)	Overlapping claims.....804.02
Operative, Showing.....608.03, 716	Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....2689
Opposition to issue of patent (See Protest)	Owner's representative Chapter 400
Oral hearing in reexamination	Ownership and assignment Chapter 300, 706.02(l)(2) 706.02(l)(3)
<i>Ex parte</i>.....2276	Ownership at time invention made 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
<i>Inter partes</i>.....2662, 2675, 2677, 2680	Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment.....201.12, 306
Open to public .....2680	
Oral hearing on appeal .....1209	
Order, citation of .....707.06	
Order, Classification .....902.04	
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .....2246	
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....2646, 2660	
Returned as undelivered.....2654	
Order of examination .....707.02, 708 to 708.03	
Patentability report.....705.01(b)	
Order of papers in file wrapper .....719.01(a)	
Order for compliance .....1210.01	
Ordering	
Abandoned file.....711.04(b), 905.03	
Allowed applications .....1306.03	
Foreign patent .....901.05(c)	
Patented file .....711.04(b), 905.03	
Publication .....901.06(b)	
Reexamination, decision	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....2246, 2247, 2247.01	
<i>Inter partes</i> .....2646	
Subclass list .....902.03(c)	
Orders (See also Publication) .....Introduction, 707.06	
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term.....2106, 2111.01	
Evidence of .....2111.01	
Original application (See Nonprovisional application)	
Original carries title to some continuing applications 201.12	
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics.....	
.....608.04(a), 714.01(e)	
Ornamentality lacking in design applications .....1504.01(c)	
Outstanding requirements .....707.07(e)	
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority .....201.15.....706.02(b)	
Overlapping applications	
Same applicant.....709.01, 715.01(a), 804 .....804.02, 822, 822.01	

P

P.O. Box (See Mail stop)
PAIR.....102, 104, 203.08, 1121, 1128, 1730, 2232, 2632
PALM.....101, 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b) .....1845.02, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b) .....1895.01, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237.....2289, 2629, 2632, 2633, 2635, 2647.02.....2648, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2687, 2689
Application location .....2635
Application records and reports .....1704
Application status.....102
Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports .....1705
“Flag” in reissue application .....1456
Panel Review in <i>ex parte</i> Reexamination .....2271, .....2271.01, 2287
Paper Correlating Office.....508.03
Paper, easily erasable.....608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Paper number.....714.18, 714.21
Paper number of print .....719.01(b)
Paper size (See also A4 size paper)
Application papers .....608.01
Drawings .....608.02
Photographs.....608.02
Substitute drawings .....608.02(h)
Papers (See also Return of Papers)
Delivered to wrong Technology Center .....508.01
Depositing .....502
Distribution .....508
File wrapper .....719.01, 719.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Parent application-- Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Identification..... 502, 503	Files..... 905.03
Receipt and handling .....Chapter 500	Foreign (See Foreign patent)
Received after patenting or abandonment..... 508.02	General Information About, booklet 703
Signature required..... 402	Issue Chapter 1300
Submitted in reissue litigation 1404	Issue Notification form..... 1306.03
Unmatched..... 508.03	Index..... 902.03(b)
Parent application..... 201.04	Interference 2304 to 2304.05
Parent application data, Cross-noting..... 201.11	Inventorship..... 2137.01
..... 202.02	Jurisdiction 1305
Parent application carries assignment	Law, opinions not given 713.02
to some continuing applications 201.12	Laws (See Statutes)
Parent application review 707.05, 719.05	Licensing 301
..... 904, 2001.06(b)	Litigation relating to reissue..... 1442.04
Paris Convention (See also Treaties)..... 201.13, App. P	Ordering soft copy..... 905.02
Article 4 Cited..... 201.13, 201.14(b)	Owner, appeal by 1204
Partial signatory authority 1005	Owner, service of citation on 2208
Patent	Owner's address in reexamination 2222, 2622
1836 (present) series 901.04	Ownership 301
A.I. series..... 901.04	Plant series 901.04, Chapter 1600
Allowance and issue .....Chapter 1300	Post-issuance information updating 2501
Application publication..... 1120 to 1135	Prior art citation in 2003.01
Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files 901.07	Printing priority 1309
Assignment 301	Publication of application..... 1120 to 1135
Borrowing from Examiner's Search Files 901.08	Reconstruction of file 508.04
Citation handling 1920	Reference (See Reference)
Citation of prior art in 1920, 2202	Reissue series 901.04
Claim copied (See Claim presented corresponding to	Reissued, effect of 1460
claim of patent)	Right to exclude others..... 509.02, 1111
Classification change 903.05	..... 1601, 2162
Classification indices 902.03, 902.03(a)	Rules (See Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))
Classification Home Page on the Internet..... 902.03(a)	Simultaneous issue 1306.02
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	Statutory subject matter..... 706.03(a), 2107, 1601
..... 902.03(b)	Surrender of original in reissue (not required) 1416
Classification Insight on USPTO LAN..... 902.03(c)	Statutes (See Statutes)
Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request 2219	System, Constitutional basis for..... Introduction
Double column format..... 2214, 2219	Term adjustment..... 2710 to 2736
Copy in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request..... 2619	Terms (See Term, Patent)
Double column format..... 2614	Transfer 903.05
Copy Orders..... 1730	Transfer of rights in..... 509.02
Correction of.....Chapter 1400	Type, Design vs. utility 1502.01
Definition.....Introduction, 2135.01	Utility series 901.04, 1502.01
Design.....Chapter 1500	Utility vs. design 1502.01
Design series 901.04	X series..... 901.04
Design vs. Utility 1502.01	Patent and Trademark Assignment System 302.09
Effective date 706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01	Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)
Extension (See Term, Patent)	Address..... 501, 502
File reconstruction 508.04	Business hours..... 510

INDEX Patent application publication--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Employees, property interest in patent..... 309	Classification of subject matter 1844.01, 1879
Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors 409	Common representative..... 1807
Matters decided by various officials .....Chapter 1000	Concepts, major..... 1801
Publications.....Introduction	Country codes..... 1851
Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office.....401, 902.03(d), 1706	Definitions..... 1802
Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems 903.02	Design patents 1501.01, 1503.01
Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	Designated office 1893.01(a)
Receipt and handling of mail .....Chapter 500	Designation of states .....1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Telephone numbers..... 1730	Fees .....1827, 1893.01(c)
Web site 1730	Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or tables on compact disc..... 1823.02
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	Filing date requirements..... 1810
Patent Assistance Center (See Inventors Assistance Center)	Foreign filing license..... 1832
Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)	Foreign patent citation codes..... 1851
Patent classification (See also Classification; Prior Art) .....Chapter 900	Forms
Classes 707.05(e), 902.01	Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8 1823.02
..... 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	IB/307 1893.03(e)
Cross references..... 903.07, 903.07(a)	IB/308 1893.01(a)(1)
Digests 903.07	PCT/DO/EO/903..... 1893.01(a)(3), 1893.03(a)
Issue slip 903.07	..... 1893.03(b), 1893.03(e)
Manual of Classification.....Introduction, 902.01	..... 1893.03(g), 1895.01
Master classification file (MCF)..... 902.03(a)	PCT/DO/EO/905..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(d)
Orders 902.04	..... 1893.01(e), 1893.03(b)
Post classifier (See Post classifier)	PCT/ISA/201..... 1852
Shoes..... 510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 905.04	PCT/ISA/203..... 1843.04
Statutory authority 903.01	PCT/ISA/206..... 1850
Subclasses 707.05(e), 902.01	PCT/ISA/210..... 1843.04, 1844, 1844.01
.....902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)	.....1845.02, 1893.03(e)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International application; Treaties)..... Chapter 1800, App. T	PCT/ISA/217..... 1836
Administrative Instructions..... App. AI	PCT/ISA/220..... 1844, 1845.02
Agent 1807	PCT/ISA/237..... 1845.01
Amendment before the designated office .. 1893.01(a)(2)	PCT/IPEA/401 1864, 1865, 1866
..... 1893.01(a)(3)	PCT/IPEA/405 1875, 1875.01
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau 1853	PCT/IPEA/408 1860, 1860.01, 1874,
Applicant..... 1810, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	..... 1876, 1878, 1878.01, 1879
Applicant for United States Receiving Office 1805	PCT/IPEA/409 1871, 1871.01, 1874, 1878
..... 1810, 1820	..... 1878.01, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e)
Basic flow timeline 1842	PCT/IPEA/410 1864.04
Classification of application .....903.08(b)	PCT/IPEA/411 1876
	PCT/IPEA/412 1836, 1876.01
	PCT/IPEA/416 1879, 1879.02
	PCT/IPEA/420 1875.02
	PCT/IPEA/428 1878.02
	PCT/RO/101 1801, 1812, 1817.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions-- Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1821, 1844, 1844.01	Written opinion, time to reply to 1845.01, 1878, 1878.01
PCT/RO/117 1893.03(e)	Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions
PCT/RO/136 1893.03(e)	..... App. AI
PTO-1382 1830, 1832	105 Reproduced 1834
PTO-1390 1893.03(a)	204 Reproduced 1823
USPTO/299 1850	205 Reproduced 1824
USPTO/499 1850, 1875, 1875.01	208 Reproduced 1823.02
Gazette 1801, 1823.01, 1857	209 Reproduced 1823
Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing	404 Reproduced 1857
sequence listing on compact disc 1823.02	502 Reproduced 1850
Help Desk 1730	513 Reproduced 1848
Information sources 1730	603 Reproduced 1875.02
International Bureau 1801	604 Reproduced 1879
International preliminary examination..... 1860, 1860.01	605 Reproduced 1872
International preliminary examination report 1879	606 Reproduced 1880
International preliminary report on patentability 1801	607 Reproduced 1876
..... 1845, 1879.03, 1893.03(e)	801 Reproduced 1823.02
International publication 1857	803 Reproduced 1823.02
Prior art effect.....1857.01, 1896, 2136.03	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles.....App. T
International search report 1844	3 Reproduced 1812
International searching authority 1840	5 Reproduced 1823
Member countries 1817	6 Reproduced 1824
National procedure..... 1893	7 Reproduced 1825
National stage (See National stage application (35	11 Reproduced 1810, 1896
U.S.C. 371))	17 Reproduced 1843
Numbering of sheets 1812	18 Reproduced 1844
Office of PCT Legal Administration 103, 1730	19 Reproduced 1853
Priority .....201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895	21 Reproduced 1857
Restoration of 1828.01	29 Reproduced 1857
Priority document .....201.13(b), 1828	30 Reproduced 110
Publication 1857	31 Reproduced 1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869
Receiving office 1801	32 Reproduced 1862
Receiving office procedure 1801	33 Reproduced 1878.01(a)
Record copy transmittal 1801	..... 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention	34 Reproduced 1862, 1864.01, 1874
..... 1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)	..... 1875, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.02
Reply to written opinion 1878.02	35 Reproduced 1879
Representation before the designated office 402	36 Reproduced 1879.02, 1879.03
Revocation of agent 1808	37 Reproduced 1880
Schedule of fees 1827	38 Reproduced 1879.04
Search report..... 707.05, 1302.14, 1844	Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules
Secrecy order 120	4.3. Reproduced 1844.01
Sequence listings 1823.02, 1848	4.9. Reproduced 1817.01
On electronic media 1823.02	4.11. Reproduced 1817.02, 1819
Signature missing..... 1820	4.12. Reproduced 1819
Unity of invention.....823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	4.15. Reproduced 1820
Written opinion, preparation..... 1845, 1878, 1878.01	5.1. Reproduced 1823

INDEX
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
5.2. Reproduced 1823.02	38.1 Reproduced 1844.01
6 Reproduced 1824	38.2 Reproduced 1844.01
6.1. Reproduced 1824	38.3 Reproduced 1844.01
6.2. Reproduced 1824	39 Reproduced 1843.02
6.3. Reproduced 1824	39.1. Reproduced 1843.02
6.4. Reproduced 1824	40 Reproduced 1850
6.5. Reproduced 1824	40.1. Reproduced 1850
7 Reproduced 1825	40.2. Reproduced 1850
7.1. Reproduced 1825	41 Reproduced 1852
7.2. Reproduced 1825	41.1. Reproduced 1852
8 Reproduced 1826	43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced 1845
8.1. Reproduced 1826, 1844.01	43 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced 1843, 1845
8.2. Reproduced 1826, 1844.01	44 <i>ter</i> Reproduced 1879.04
8.3. Reproduced 1826	46 Reproduced 1853
11 Reproduced 1825	46.1 Reproduced 1853
11.5. Reproduced 1825	46.2 Reproduced 1853
11.6. Reproduced 1825	46.3 Reproduced 1853
11.11. Reproduced 1825	46.4 Reproduced 1853
11.13. Reproduced 1825	46.5 Reproduced 1853
12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced 1819	54 Reproduced 1864.02
13 Reproduced 1850	54.1. Reproduced 1864.02
13.1 Reproduced 1850	54.2. Reproduced 1864.02
13.2 Reproduced 1850	54.3 Reproduced 1864.02
13.3 Reproduced 1850	54.4 Reproduced 1864.02
13.4 Reproduced 1850	60 Reproduced 1868
13.5 Reproduced 1850	60.1 Reproduced 1868
13 <i>bis</i> Reproduced 1823.01	61 Reproduced 1881
13 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced 1823.01	61.2. Reproduced 1881
13 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced 1823.01	61.3 Reproduced 1881
13 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced 1823.01	62 Reproduced 1871
13 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced 1823.01	62, former Reproduced 1871.01
13 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced 1823.01	62.1 Reproduced 1871
13 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced 1823.01	62.1 former Reproduced 1871.01
13 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced 1823.01	62.2 Reproduced 1871
13 <i>ter</i> Reproduced 1823.02	62.2 former Reproduced 1871.01
13 <i>ter</i> .1 Reproduced 1823.02, 1848	62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced 1871
13 <i>ter</i> .2 Reproduced 1823.02	62 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced 1871
17 Reproduced 201.13(b)	64 Reproduced 1878.01(a)
17.1. Reproduced 201.13(b)	64.1. Reproduced 1878.01(a)
17.2 Reproduced 201.13(b)	64.2 Reproduced 1878.01(a)
33 Reproduced 1843	64.3 Reproduced 1878.01(a)
33.1. Reproduced 1843	65 Reproduced 1878.01(a)(2)
33.2. Reproduced 1843	65.1 Reproduced 1878.01(a)(2)
33.3. Reproduced 1843	65.2 Reproduced 1878.01(a)(2)
37.1 Reproduced 1844.01	66 Reproduced . 1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02
37.2 Reproduced 1844.01	66.1 Reproduced 1843.02
38 Reproduced 110, 1844.01	66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced 1878

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)--

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
66.3 Reproduced 1878.02	Hours 510, 1730
66.4 Reproduced 1878	Regulations for public use 510
66.4bis Reproduced 1878.02	Patent term extension/adjustments 1303, 2211, 2250
66.5 Reproduced 1878.02	..... 2611, 2666.01
66.6 Reproduced 1878.02	Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection)
66.7 Reproduced 1870	..... Chapter 2100
66.8 Reproduced 1864.01, 1878.02	Patentability report 705
66.9 Reproduced 1878.02	Appeal 705.01(a), 1207
69 Reproduced 1879.01	Count 705.01(c)
69.1 Reproduced 1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Date status 705.01(c)
69.2 Reproduced 1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Dispute between examiners 705.01(a)
70 Reproduced 1879.03	Drawing 608.02(n), 705.01(d)
70.17 Reproduced 1879.03	Final action 705.01(a)
71 Reproduced 1879.02	Improper 705.01(e)
71.1 Reproduced 1879.02	Initiate 705.01
71.2 Reproduced 1879.02	Interviews 705.01(f), 713.01
72 Reproduced 1879.03	Limitation as to use 705.01(e)
72.1 Reproduced 1879.03	Practice used only in extraordinary situations 705
72.2 Reproduced 1879.03	Primary decides propriety 1004
72.2bis Reproduced 1879.03	Print of drawing 608.02(n), 705.01(d)
72.3 Reproduced 1879.03	Purpose 705.01(e)
82 Reproduced 1834.02	Request for 1003
82.1 Reproduced 1834.02	Recording 705.01(c)
82.2 Reproduced 1834.02	Restriction, Effect on 807
90.4 Reproduced 1807	Search 705.01(a), 705.01(b)
90.5 Reproduced 1807	Sequence of examination 705.01(b)
90.6. Reproduced 1808	Transfer of appeal 705.01(a)
90bis Reproduced 1859, 1880	Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2671.03
90bis.1 Reproduced 1859	Patentability statement 1302.14
90bis.2 Reproduced 1859	Patentable novelty, pointed out 714.04
90bis.3 Reproduced 1859	Patentable subject matter
90bis.4 Reproduced 1880	Computer programs 2106
90bis.5 Reproduced 1859	Disclosed but not claimed 706
90bis.6 Reproduced 1859	Living subject matter 1601, 2105
90bis.7 Reproduced 1859	Mathematical algorithms 2106, 2106.02
91 Reproduced 1836	Plants 1601, 2105
91.1 Reproduced 1836	Patented file 905.03
92 Reproduced 1834	Patented file, ordering 711.04(b)
92.1 Reproduced 1834	“Patent In” computer program (See also Sequence rules)
92.2 Reproduced 1834	..... 1730, 2430
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)	Patents of addition, foreign 901.05(b)
Accepting documents under the Disclosure Document	Payment of fees 509
Program 1706	Payor number (See Customer numbers)
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication	PCT (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
(PG-Pub))	Pencil notations, erased at allowance 1302.01
Patent pending (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292)	Pending application as prior art (See also Application
Patent search facility 103, 2232, 2629, 2632	publication) 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03

INDEX

Pending application preserved in confidence--Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Pending application preserved in confidence 101	Suggesting claims..... 710.02(c)
Pending applications as references (See also Application Publication) 706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k), 901.03	Sunday, Expiration of time.....505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Period for reply 710	Supplemental action 710.06
After Board decision 1214.01	Time computation 710.01(a), 710.05
After final..... 706.07(f)	Time limit action 710.02
In transitional application..... 706.07(g)	Time limit action, When used 710.02(c)
After interference..... 710.02(b)	Two periods running 710.04, 710.04(a)
Amendment after 714.17	Withdrawal of attorney or agent during 402.06
Claim copied from patent..... 710.04(a)	Periodicals 901.06, 901.06(a)
Claims all allowed 707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14	Period of enforceability 2204, 2211, 2610, 2611, 2686.02
Computed..... 710.01(a), 710.05	Permanent ink 608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period 710.04(a)	Perpetual motion..... 506, 608.03, 706.03(a) 707.07(g), 2107.01
Correction of citation 707.05(g), 710.06	Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent 2203
Date of receipt of amendment..... 710.01(a), 710.05	Pertinent prior art..... 904.02
Defective Office action..... 707.05(g), 710.06	Petition
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit 710.02(d)	Abandonment holding 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d) 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)
Extension 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Abandonment holding, examiner's statement .. 711.03(d)
Extension of time to commence civil action 1002.02(k)(1)	Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing 1124
Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC 1002.02(k)(1)	Accept color drawings or photographs 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02
Full statutory period for reply 130	Accepting late issue fee 711.03(c)
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time 505, 513, 710.05, 710.01(a)	Accept omitted pages 1002.02(p)
Incomplete reply 710.02(c), 711.02(a) 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Access to application..... 103, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Less than six months 710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c) 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Access to interference agreement..... 1002.02(f)
Miscellaneous factors 710.06	Access to interference application..... 1002.02(f)
Petition..... 1002	Access to unopened preliminary statements... 1002.02(g)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... 150	Add inventor in provisional application 1002.02(q)
Remailing..... 707.13, 710.06	Admit model..... 1002.02(c)
Restarting..... 710.06	Attorney withdrawal..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c) 1002.02(p)
Saturday, Expiration of time 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b) 706.02(n)
Secrecy order application..... 130	Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681
Shortened, Extension 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Shortened statutory period 710.02, 710.02(b) 710.02(e)	Certificate of Correction..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(g) 1002.02(l)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit 710.02(d)	Change in inventorship..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e) 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1481
Shortened statutory period, When used 710.02(b)	Change inventor's name..... 605.04(c)
Statutory period 710.01	Change in order of inventors names 605.04(f)
How computed..... 710.01(a)	Color drawings or photographs 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Petition-- Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Common ownership situation 706.02(k)	Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration..... 1002.02(b)
Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution 1002.02(g)	Application before Office of Petition..... 1002.02(b)
Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2687.01	Filing date 506.02, 513 601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f) 601.01(g), 1002.02(b)
Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application 1002.02(p)	Final rejection..... 1002.02(c)
Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application 1002.02(p)	SIR application..... 1105
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional.... 1002.02(b)	Foreign filing license..... 140, 1002.02(c)(1)
..... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)	Facsimile submission 502.01
Correct filing date 506.02, 513	Inspection 103
..... 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)	Interference 1002.02(c), 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)
Correction of inventorship 201.03, 1002.02(d)	Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2686.03
..... 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l)	Late foreign priority claim 1002.02(b)
..... 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)	Maintenance fees, accept and record..... 1002.02(b)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2250.02	..... 2580
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658, 2666.03	Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement 1002.02(b), 2515, 2531, 2590
Counter-terrorism inventions 708.02, 1002.02(s)	Make special (See also Special application) 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30
Defer issuance..... 1002.02(b), 1306.01	Matter subject to..... Introduction, 706.01, 1002
Delegation of Director's authority 1001.01	Merge reexaminations 1002.02(b), 2283
Denial..... 1002.02	Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 1002.02(b), 2285
Denial of request for reexamination..... 1002.02(c)	Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
<i>Ex parte</i> 2246, 2248, 2265	Modification of secrecy order 120
<i>Inter partes</i> 2647, 2648	New matter 608.04(c), 1002.02(c)
Director's duties..... Introduction, 1002	Nonsigning inventor..... 409.03, 1002.02(b)
Dismissed..... 1002.02	..... 1002.02(p)
Dismissed without prejudice..... 1002.02	Objection by examiner 1002.02(c)
Divisional reissue..... 1002.02(b)	Patent term extension 1002.02(b)
Entry of amendment..... 1002.02(d), 1206	Period for filing 1002
Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2672, 2673.02, 2675	Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter</i> <i>partes</i> reexamination 2672
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 1002.02(b), 2268	Premature final rejection 706.07(c), 1002.02(c)
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding 1002.02(b), 2668	Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure..... 608.04(b)
Expedited examination of design applications 502, 1002.02(c)(3)	Procedure 1002.01
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee 1002.02(b)	Public use proceedings 1002.02(b)
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication 502, 1125, 1135	Publication Division..... 1002.02(r)
Facsimile submission..... 502.01	Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i> reexamination) 2268
Expunge papers from file..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	Rescission of secrecy order 1002.02(c)(1)
Expunge information 724.05, 1002.02(c)	Refused assignment..... 313, 317
Extension of time 710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(q)	Refusal to enter amendment 1002.02(c)

INDEX

Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A--Plant patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Refusal to initiate interference 1002.02(c)	Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S. application 201.06(c), 201.11, 201.11(a) 1002.02(b), 2258, 2658
Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction 1002.02(c)	Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2246
Registration to practice 1002.02(m)	Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2646
Reinstate rejection after Board decision 1002.02(c)	Waive rules..... 1002.02(b)
Reinstatement 1002.02(m)	Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2265
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application 1002.02(p)	Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2648, 2668, 2672
Relating to reexamination or reissue..... 1002.02(b)	Withdrawal of lapsed patent..... 1002.02(r)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid 502, 1002.02(b), 1308
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2682	Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid 1002.02(c), 1308
Requirement for information 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer 1490
Rescission of secrecy order..... 120	Withdrawal of abandonment 1002.02(b)
Resetting period for reply 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal of attorney..... 1002.02(s)
Restriction requirement holding 821.01, 1002.02(c)	In interference 1002.02(g)
Retroactive foreign filing license 140	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid 1002.02(c)
Return model 1002.02(c)	Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A
Return original oath 1002.02(c)	Cited..... 1125
Revival..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1124	Reproduced 1135
Revive PCT application 1002.02(p)	Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent
Rule 1.48 (inventorship) 201.03	Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a
Secrecy order 1002.02(c)(1)	Cited..... 1124
Sequence rules 1002.02(c)(2)	Reproduced 1135
Special status 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30	Petitionable matter..... 706.01
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2284, 2285	PG-Pub (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2667 2686.02, 2686.03	Pharmaceutical subject matter
Sufficiency of an affidavit 1002.02(c)	Safety review by FDA..... 2107.03
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	Statute (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155)
Suspend action – public safety or defense . 1002.02(c)(1)	Utility 2107.01
Suspend rules 1002.02(b)	Phi, Greek letter usage..... 608.01(g)
Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i> reexamination requests 2640	Philippines-United States search exchange 1711
Time for filing..... 1002	Photograph as drawing 507, 608.02, 1503.02
Trademark related 1002.02(i)	Piecemeal prosecution 707.07(g)
Transfer from another application 608.02(i)	Plant Breeder's Rights 1613
Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment..... 711.03(c) 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Plant Convention, UPOV 1612
Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment ... 711.03(c) 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Plant patent Chapter 1600
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing . 1124	Action..... 1610
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16	Advertising..... 1610
..... 1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658	Affidavit..... 1610
	Agricultural Research Service (ARS) 1608, 1609

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Plant patent series-- Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Allowance 1611	Postcard, self-addressed..... 203.08, 503
Application publication..... 1120 to 1135	..... 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Asexual reproduction..... 1601, 1605	..... 719.01(a), 1204, 1901, 1901.05
Bacteria..... 1601	Power of attorney..... 402
Claim 1605, 1610	Application in interference..... 402.08
Color drawing 1603, 1606	Application oath or declaration includes..... 601.02
Color identified..... 1605	Assignee appoints..... 402.07
Declaration..... 1604	Assignee revokes..... 402.07
Definitions 1601	Associate attorney 402.02, 406
Department of Agriculture..... 1608	Attorney not of record 714.01(c)
Deposit..... 1605	Canadian patent agent 402
Duplicate papers 1603, 1605, 1609	Change in plurality of applications or patents..... 402
Elements of application 1603	Coinventor..... 402.01, 402.10
Examination..... 1608	Customer Number 402, 1807
Examiner's amendment 1610	Death of applicant 409 to 409.01(f)
Executive Order 1608	Death of principal attorney..... 406
Issue 1611	Exception as to registration..... 402.01
Laudatory expressions 1610	General, for international application..... 1807
Method claim improper 1605	Invalid 402
Oath 1604	Joint applicant 402.01
Parts 1603	Limited recognition..... 402.01
Plant varieties excluded 1601	Notice of revocation..... 402.05
Priority claim 1613	Post Office address..... 601.02
Publication of application 1120 to 1135	Provisional application..... 103
Report of Agricultural Research Service 1608, 1609	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2613, 2622
Rules applicable..... 1602	Revocation..... 402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10
Signature 1603	After Allowance..... 2501
Specification 1605, 1610	Secrecy order applications..... 120
Specimens 1607	Unregistered attorney or agent 402, 402.01
Statutory basis..... 1601	Withdrawal of attorney or agent..... 402.06, 1808, 2501
Term..... 2701	Withdrawn in patent..... 2223, 2501
Tubers 1601	Power to inspect 103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05
UPOV Convention..... 1612	Power to inspect, approval..... 104
Plant patent series..... 901.04	Power to inspect, suspended attorney 105
PO Box (See Mail stop)	Practitioner (See Attorney or agent)
Post classifier 902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b)	Practitioner's names on patents 1309
..... 903.08(d), 903.08(e)	Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)..... 1120 to 1135
..... 903.09, 903.10	Amendments prior to publication..... 1121
Requesting consideration by 903.08(d)	Appendices not published 1121
Post employment agreement of former Office employee	Application in a foreign language 608.01
..... 1702	Assignee information published..... 1121
Post Office, Depositing papers in..... 502	Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications
Post Office address (See also Correspondence; Mail Stop)	..... 1122
Applicant..... 409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)	Claim sets, multiple..... 1121
Attorney 601.02	Computer programs..... 1121
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies 511	Content..... 1120, 1121

INDEX
Pre-Grant Publication Division--Prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Conversion to provisional to avoid publication.....601.01(c)	Preamble, design application 1503.01
Complete application required 1120	Preamble, effect of..... 2111.02
Copies of published application files 1128	Preamble, Jepson claim 2129
Correction of errors in the PG-Pub 1130	Predicted tests in specification..... 608.01(p)
Correspondence address 1121	Preliminary amendment.....506, 714.01(e)
Correspondence regarding published application 1134	Preliminary amendment
Disparaging remarks not published 1120	Entry denied..... 714.01(e)
Disparaging prior art..... 2131.05	Excess claims .....506, 714.01(e), 714.10
Drawings..... 507, 1120, 1121	New matter 608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Early publication..... 1129	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714
Express abandonment to avoid publication 502	Preliminary handling of public use or on sale 2122
..... 1125, 1135	Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding..... 720.03
Facsimile submission..... 502.01	Premature final rejection 706.07(c)
Fee, publication..... 1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03	Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2667
Forms 1135	<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding 720.02
Inappropriate nonpublication request..... 1122	Primary examiner 705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c)
Material mistake by the Office 1130	..... 706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)
Nonpublication request 1122	..... 711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16
Notice of foreign filing 1124	..... 714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271
Notice of Publication 1127	..... 2633, 2636, 2648, 2660, 2671.01 to 2671.03
Notice of New or Revised Publication..... 1127	Actions requiring personal attention 705.01(a)
Offensive language not published..... 1120	..... 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b)
Public access to published application..... 1128, 1132	..... 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Publication date, projected..... 1120, 1122	Name on file wrapper 1302.13
Publication fee 1126, 1133, 1303	Print of drawing (See also Drawings)..... 608.02(m)
RCE's not published 1120	Additional..... 608.02(m)
Redacted publication..... 1132	Alteration 608.02(m)
Refund of publication fee 1126	Colored..... 608.02(m)
Replacement drawings prior to publication 507	Examiner's notation on 608.02(m)
..... 1120, 1121	File wrapper 719.01(b)
Republication 1130	Kept in Technology Center 608.02(c)
Request for early publication 1129	Marked-up 608.02(v)
Request for nonpublication 1122	Marking 608.02(m)
Request for redacted publication 1132	Patentability report 608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Rescission of nonpublication request..... 1123, 1124	Returned drawing 608.02(y)
Residence changed..... 719.02(b)	Printed matter nonstatutory..... 706.03(a)
Sequences published on Internet..... 1121	Printer waiting 708.01, 1305, 1309.02
Status information of published application 1128	Printing date, declassified material..... 707.05(f)
Substitute specification required..... 1120	Printing practitioners names on patents 1309
Tables, large..... 608.05(b)	Printing priority 1309
Third party inquiries 1134	Prior art (See also Reference) Chapter 900
Voluntary publication 1133	Admissions as..... 706.02, 2129
When published 1120	Analogous 2141.01(a)
Which applications 1120	Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)
Pre-Grant Publication Division 502, 1120	..... 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(2)
..... 1122, 1125, 1126	..... 706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
	Duty of disclosure of 2001.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings-- Private use

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Effects of international application publication 1857	<i>Ex parte</i> 2218
..... 1857.01, 1895.01	<i>Inter partes</i> 2618
Equivalents 2144.06	Prior art filed by protestor..... 1901.02, 1901.03
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement 609.07	Prior art on drawing..... 608.02(g), 2125
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday	Prior art statement..... 609, 1893.03(g)
.....609.04(b)	Provisional application.....609
Foreign application as 2135.01	Reissue application..... 1418
Information reasonably necessary for finding..... 704.11	Prior art, statement applying (reexamination) 2217, 2617
International application publication 706.02(a)	Prior art used in determining reexamination request
.....1857.01, 2163, 2163.03	<i>Ex parte</i> 2244
Kind codes 901.04(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> 2644
Level of ordinary skill..... 2141.03	Prior examiner's action..... 704.01, 706.04, 713.01
Patents as 706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136	Priority
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) 1895.01	Claiming in continued prosecution
..... 1896, 2136, 2136.03	application..... 201.06(d), 1302.04
Scope and content of 2141.01	Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2258
Means limitations 2182	Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658
Search (See also Search).....Chapter 900	Claiming in reissue application 1402, 1405, 1417
Statutory Invention Registrations as 901.02, 2136	Foreign application (See also Foreign application)
Suitability of 2144.07	..... 201.13
Third party submissions 609, 1134.01	Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... 1481
Used in deciding request for reexamination .. 2242, 2642	Design applications 1504.02, 1504.10
Well-known in the art 2144.03	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination 2258
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings	Incorporation by reference . 201.13, 201.17, 608.01(p)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2202	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2658
Content 2205	Proper identification..... 201.14(d)
Copies of prior art..... 2205	Formal requirements 201.11, 201.14, 706.02(f)(1)
English translations..... 2205	Incorporation by reference to earlier application
Explanation of pertinence..... 2205	..... 201.06(c), 201.17, 608.01(p)
Flowcharts 2206	International application..... 201.11(a), 1828, 1893.03(c)
Handling 2206	Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... 1481
Sample letter 2205	Inventor's certificate 201.13(a)
Service on patent owner 2208	Overcoming reference 201.15
Time for filing 2204	Patent printing 1309
<i>Inter partes</i> 2602, 2646	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of
..... 2654, 2656, 2657	prior U.S. application.....201.11, 201.11(a)
After the order to reexamine..... 2602, 2667	Prior U.S. application 201.11
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>	Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....201.11, 1481
reexamination Certificate issues 2687.01	Design application..... 1504.20
Before the first Office action 2625	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2258
Before the order to reexamine 2602, 2654	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2658
By another requestor..... 2602, 2656	Provisional application..... 706.02
By the patent owner..... 2602, 2656	Time charts.....2138.01
Storage area 2667	Time for filing 201.13
With the Request 2656	Priority document (See Foreign application)
With third party's comments 2666.05, 2667	Priority practice (See Foreign application)
Prior art copies in reexamination	Private use (See also Public use) 2133.03(a)

INDEX Proceedings, Termination of--Provisional application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Proceedings, Termination of 201.11, 711.02(c)	Prosecution laches 2190
Process of making and product made 806.05(f)	Prosecution of Secrecy Order application..... 130
Processing and retention fee..... 601.01(a)	Prosecution reopened after court decision 1216.01
Processing of reexamination in Technology Center	Protective order material (See also Trade secret material)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2233	..... 724 to 724.06
<i>Inter partes</i> 2633	Submission 724.02
Product and process of using 806.05(h), 2173.05(p)	Protest..... Chapter 1900
Product by process 2113, 2173.05(p)	Access by protestor 1901.05, 1901.07
Product of human ingenuity 2105	Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05
Product of nature 706.03(a)	Certificate of service 1901.03
Program Management System (PMS)..... 2238, 2638	Comments of applicant..... 1901.06
Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)	Complete 1901.03
Prolix claim 2173.05(m)	Copies of documents 1901.03
Proof, burden of 2112, 2112.01, 2113	Express consent of applicant required..... 1134
Proof of authority of administrator or executor..... 409.01(b)	Filed in reissue where patent is in
Proof of foreign filing 201.14	interference 1449, 1901.06
Proof of irreparable damage 409.03(g)	Handling..... 1901.05
Proof of ownership, reissue application 1410.01	Improper protest 1134, 1901.03
Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign..... 409.03(d)	Information which can be relied on..... 1901.02
Proofreading of action..... 707.08	Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or
Proper multiple dependent claim..... 608.01(n)	violation of duty of disclosure 1901.06, 2013
Property rights statement..... 150	Multiple papers on same issue..... 1901.07(a)
Contents of..... 151	Reissue application..... 1441.01, 1901.04
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ... 115, 150, 151	Reissue litigation..... 1901.03, 1901.04
Prophetic examples in the specification 608.01(p)	Requirement for information..... 1901
Proprietary interest, Proof of 409.03(f)	Review of adverse decision..... 1906
Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade secret material)	Service on patentee or applicant..... 1901.03
<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)	TC Director's attention required 1003
Appeal brief 1205	Timeliness of protest 1901.04
Certificate of mailing 512	Trade secret information 724, 1901.02
Change of address 601.03, 719.02(b)	Treatment by examiner..... 1901.06
Death..... 409.01(f)	Under Rule 1.291 1901
Duty of disclosure 2002.01	Who can file 1901.01
Examination of application 707.07(j)	Protestor participation..... 1901.07
Examiner's action 707	Provisional application 201.04(b), 1706
Interview 713.01	Abandonment 201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c)
Legal representation..... 401	Access 103, 104
Telephone restriction practice..... 812.01	Assignment of 302.03
Prosecution	Assignment of application claiming benefits of.... 306.01
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters	Completeness 506, 601.01(b)
..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Conversion to 201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Closed, secrecy order cases..... 130	Correction of inventorship 201.03
Prosecution after appeal 1207.04	Cover sheet for 201.04(b)
Piecemeal 707.07(g)	Data, on file wrapper/history of 202.02, 1302.09
Reopening after allowance..... 1308.01	Data, in specification of 1302.04
Reopening after Board decision..... 1214.07	Drawing..... 608.02
	Effective filing date..... 601.01(b), 706.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
PTO employee restrictions, assignment-- Publication

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
English language translation for benefit of date ... 201.11	Evidence..... 706.02(c)
Filing receipt..... 503	Experimental use (See also Experimental use)
Guidelines for drafting..... 601	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(e)
Information disclosure statement..... 609	In this country 706.02(c), 2133.03(d)
Joint inventors in..... 605.07	Intent to experiment 2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)
Last day of pendency 201.04(b)	Invention 2133.03(c)
Ordering of abandoned 905.03	Policy considerations..... 2133.03
Priority 201.04(b), 201.11	Public knowledge or on display 2133.03(a)
Error in, as reissue grounds 1402	Secrecy 2133.03(a)
Request to convert to nonprovisional..... 1002.02(b)	Single use 2133.03(a)
..... 1002.02(q)	Control over invention 2133.03(a)
Revival..... 711.03(c)	..... 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Statutory Invention Registration 1101	Testing by third party 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Small entity status..... 509.03	Use with expectation of privacy 2133.03(a)
Specification 601.01	Use by inventor or associates 2133.03(a)
PTO employee restrictions, assignment 309	Use by independent third parties 2133.03(a)
PTO employee restrictions, unavailable to sign oath or	Public use proceedings 720
declaration as inventor 409	Affidavits 720.01
Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file 2232	Final decision 720.05
Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file 2632	Oral argument..... 720.04
Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; and	Petitions..... 1134, 1002.02(b)
Disclaimer)..... 2121.03, 2133.03	Preliminary handling..... 720.01
..... 2133.03(a), 2145	Preliminary hearing..... 720.03
Dedication to public..... 715, 1490	<i>Prima facie</i> showing..... 720.02
Public inspection, Application file 103, 1128	Rejections after..... 706.03(v)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 103, 2232	Rejections on..... 706.03(v), 720.05
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 103, 2609, 2632	Testimony..... 720.04
Redacted application publication..... 103, 1132	Publication, Defensive..... 711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Reissue..... 103, 1430, 1470	Publication of Statutory Invention Registration 1111
Public inspection of assignments 301.01	Publication date 706.02(a), 707.05(f)
Public Law (See Statutes)	Publication fee 1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Public policy 706.03(a)	Publication of abstracts..... 711.06, 711.06(a)
Public right to inspect files..... 103, 1128	Publication
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 103, 2232	Board decisions 1213.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 103, 2609, 2632	Citing..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Public sale (See also On sale; Public use) 2133.03	Date of..... 706.02(a)
Public search facility (See Patent search facility)	Declassified..... 707.05(f)
Public searchers..... 101	Notices Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Public use (See also On sale) 706.02(c)	<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... 1703
..... 2133.03, 2133.03(a)	Orders..... Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Affidavit or declaration..... 715.10	Own, as reference..... 715.01(c), 2132.01
Anticipation 2133.03(a)	Patent and Trademark Office Introduction
Commercial exploitation..... 2133.03(e)(1)	Pre-Grant (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Commercial use 2133.03(a)	Prior art effect of international 706.02(a), 1857.01
Completion of the invention 2133.03	..... 2136.03
..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Rules changes..... 1703
Definition of..... 2133.03(a)	Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references

INDEX Publishing Division--Record system for reexamination

	Sec. No.
.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136, 2136.03
Voluntary	1133
Publishing Division (See Office of Patent Publications)	
Pulling abandonments	711.04(a)

Q

Quality Assurance	1302.04, 1308.03, 1720
In reexamination	2289, 2689
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)	1415.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1443, 1448, 1449.01, 1451, 1455, 1456, 1490, 2212.01, 2233, 2236, 2246, 2262, 2270, 2271, 2281, 2285, 2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2633, 2635, 2636, 2646, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2671, 2671.01, 2671.02, 2673.02, 2676, 2677, 2686.03, 2687, 2687.01, 2689
Quality control program	1308.03
Quayle practice.....	710.02(b), 714.14
Action recording	1705
After final rejection.....	706.07(f)
Allowance action	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15
Claims later added	714.20
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)
Design application	1504
Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	608.01(b)
Formal matters corrected	706.07(f), 812.01
Information disclosure statement	609.01, 609.04(b)
Primary examiner signature required.....	1005
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2266.01
Reissue	1444
Shortened statutory period	710.02(b), 2250.01
Query Printer Waiting	1306.03

R

Ranges	
Anticipation of	2131.03
Obviousness of.....	2144.05
Ratification of papers filed	
Death of attorney	406
Death of inventor	409.01
Signature improper or lacking	714.01(a)
Real party in interest	1205, 1207.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2612, 2614, 2677
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Amendments after final rejection.....	714.13
Appeal record.....	1213.02

	Sec. No.
Applicant's comments on.....	1302.14
Claim narrowing.....	1302.14
Comments on, <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2287
Comments on, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2687.01
Estoppel effect.....	1302.14
Failure of applicant to comment on.....	1302.14
Patent Cooperation Treaty application .	1845.01, 1878.01
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant.....	1302.14
Public use proceedings	720.05
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2262, 2287
<i>Inter partes</i>	2687
Rebuttal brief in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination appeal	2678, 2679
Refused entry	2679
Recapture	
Claimed subject matter.....	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Matter in reissue	1412.02
Of patent rights	
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer	1490
Waived when SIR published	1111
Receipt of mail and papers	Chapter 500
Arrangement of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Depositing correspondence	502
Entry of amendments	714.18
Filing receipt	503
Office date stamp	505
Period for reply	710.01(a)
Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	1801
International Bureau	1805
Reciprocal privileges, foreign priority	201.13
Reciprocal security agreements	120
Reclassification	
Classes.....	903.02(a)
Patents	903.05
Subclasses	903.02(c)
Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)	
Special status.....	708.02
Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2269
Reconsideration of abandonment	711.03, 711.03(c)
Based on insufficient reply	711.03(a)
Based on failure to reply within period	711.03(b)
Record of interview	713.01, 713.04
Record room (See File Information Unit (Record Room))	
Record system for reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2235
<i>Inter partes</i>	2635

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Recording assignment-- Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Recording assignment..... 301, 302, 317	Citation of prior art.....2202
Recording change of business name 314	After first office action.....2271
Recording government interests..... 302, 302.07	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> .....2287
Recording of joint research agreement..... 302, 302.07	Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing
Recording license agreement 313	.....2287
Recording of other documents 313 to 317	Claim numbering.....2250
Recording security interest..... 313	Claims considered .....2243, 2258
Redacted publication of an application 1132	Claims invalid/unenforceable.....2286
Reduction to practice..... 715.07, 2133.03(c)	Claims presented for interference..... 2283, 2304.02
..... 2138.01, 2138.05	Clerical handling .....2270
Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> .....Chapter 2200	Collateral estoppel.....2259
Access to file..... 103, 724.04(c), 2209, 2232	Comments on “Statement of Reasons for Patentability
Action following Board decision 2278	and/or Confirmation”.....2287
Address of patent owner 2222	Conclusion.....2287
Admissions 2217, 2258	Concurrent proceedings.....2282 to 2686
Affidavits .....2216, 2217, 2258, 2265	Conduct of proceedings.....2254
After final practice 2272	Consideration of responses..... 2252, 2253
Amendment..... 714, 2234, 2250, 2295	Consolidated proceedings .....2283
Abstract 2287	Constructive notice to patent owner .....2230
After final rejection 2272	Content of request .....2214
Examiner’s 2287	Copending proceedings .....2283 to 2686
Filed with request 2221	Copy of patent in request .....2219
Improper 2250	Double column format 2214, 2219
In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2285	Copying of file 2232
Prior reexamination certificate issued..... 2250, 2295	Correction of inventorship 2250.02, 2258
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply..... 2287	Correction of request.....2231
Reissue patent issued..... 2250	Correspondence .....2224
Ancillary issues..... 2217, 2258	Criteria for deciding request..... 2242
Appeal.....2273	Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences
Appeal brief 2274	.....2277
Appeals to courts 1216, 1216.01, 2279	Decision on request .....2240
Application file location 2635	Decision ordering reexamination .....2246
Assignment 301	Decision processing.....2245
To an examiner .....2236, 2248, 2255, 2285	Defective submission 2266.02
Attorney or agent 2213	Denied 2240, 2247, 2247.01
Name on certificate..... 2287	Dependent claim treatment.....2260.01
Basic characteristics..... 2209	Director’s initiative 2239
Certificate of 2288, 2294	Domestic priority 2258
Reissue patent as..... 2290, 2294	Double correspondence 2224
Certificate attached to patent copy..... 2292	Double patenting 804, 2258
Certificate distribution 2292	Drawing correction..... 2250.01
Certificate format..... 2290	Duty of disclosure 2003.01, 2280
Certificate of mailing or transmission..... 2224	Electronic copy..... 2209, 2232
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request	Entry of amendments 2234, 2270
..... 2214, 2219, 2619	Entry of court decisions in patent file .....2207
Certificate of service 2220	Examiner 2236, 2248, 2255
Certified copy 2232	Deposition 1701.01

INDEX Reexamination, Ex parte--Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Examiner's amendment	2287
Examiner's answer.....	2275
Expiration of patent	2211, 2250
Explanation of prior art.....	2217
Extension of time	2265
Failure to timely reply to Office action.....	2266
Fees	2215, 2233, 2283, 2285
Final action	706.07(a), 2265, 2271
Flowchart	2201
Foreign priority	2258
Forms	2296
Granted	2246, 2247.01
Grounds of rejection	2217
Identity of requester	2212
Inappropriate papers	2267
Return of papers.....	2267
Incomplete request.....	2227
Informal submission	2266.02
Initial processing.....	2226
Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner	2212.01
Interference copending	2284
Intervening rights.....	2293
Interviews in	2281
Introduction.....	2201
Listing of prior art.....	2257
Litigation copending	2286
Litigation review	2240, 2287
Mailing of Office actions	2264
Merger	2283, 2686.01
Merger with reissue proceedings	1449.01
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing.....	2287
New matter.....	2270
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469))	
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings	2285
Of a reexamination.....	2295
Office action	2260, 2262
<i>Official Gazette</i>	
Notice of certificate	2291
Notice of request.....	2229
"Old art" (i.e., previously considered/cited)	2242, 2258.01
Oral hearing	2276
Orders for copies of	2232
Patent copy in request	2219
Double column format	2214, 2219
Patent owner's address	2222
Patent owner's statement.....	2249
Patent owner's statement of interview	2281
Patentability review conference	2271, 2271.01, 2287
Petition	1002.02(b)
Correct inventorship.....	2250.02
Denial of request	1002.02(c), 2246, 2265
For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings)	2268
Merge proceedings.....	2283, 2285
Reconsideration.....	2268
Stay proceedings pending interference	2284
Stay proceedings pending reissue	2285
Unavoidable delay	2268
Unintentional delay	2268
Vacate order granting request	2246
Waive time provisions	2265
Power of attorney, withdrawal	2223
Preprocessing staff	2226, 2229, 2232, 2239
Printing of certificate.....	2288
Prior art	2218
Prior art considered	2244, 2256
Prior art previously cited/considered.....	2242, 2258.01
Proceedings	2209
Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and Technology Center	2233, 2245
Clerical handling.....	2270
Project code.....	2238
Public access	103, 2232
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)	2289
Quality review	2289
Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation	2262, 2287
Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269
Record system	2235
Refund if request denied	2247, 2248
Reissue copending.....	1449.01, 2285
Rejections.....	2242, 2258
Using "old art"	2258.01
Reminders	2287
Reply by third party requester.....	2251, 2253
Period for reply cannot be extended.....	2265
Reports	2235
Representative of requester	2213
Request.....	2210

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After reissue patent issues 2240, 2258, 2285	Time for response to actions 2263
After first reexamination certificate issues 2294	Time reporting..... 2238
Content 2214	Title report..... 320, 2287
Correction processing 2231	Transfer 2237
Decision..... 2240, 2244	Translation required 2218
Decision criteria..... 2242	Untimely filed paper prior to order 2225
Denied 2247, 2247.01	Untimely filed papers 2267
After reissue patent issues 2240	Untimely responses 2252
During interference..... 2284	Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465)..... 2264
Facsimile submission not permitted 502.01	Vacated..... 2294
Filing address..... 2224	Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable..... 2286
Granted 2246, 2247.01	Who may file request for..... 2212
Guidelines..... 2242	Withdrawal of attorney during 402.06, 2223
“Old art” (previously considered art) involved	Withdrawal of power of attorney 2223
..... 2242, 2258.01	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also Reexamination, <i>Ex</i>
Response to Office action 2266	<i>Parte</i>)..... Chapter 2600
Restriction improper 2258	Access by public 103, 724.04(c), 2609, 2632
Review 2289	Action closing prosecution (ACP) 2660, 2666.05
Sample letter requesting reexamination..... 2214	..... 2666.10, 2667, 2660, 2666.05
Scope 2258	..... 2671.03, 2673.02, 2682
Search 2244, 2258.01	Content..... 2671.02
Second or subsequent request 2240, 2283	Premature 2672
Prior art considered..... 2240, 2242	Response to 2672
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner	Admissions..... 2617
statement 2249	Affidavits 2616, 2617, 2658, 2666, 2675, 2677
Service of papers..... 2220, 2266, 2266.02, 2266.03	Amendment by patent owner
Special status for action 2261	After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board
Statement applying prior art..... 2217	..... 2682
Statement by owner 2249	After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP)..... 2671
Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or	..... 2672, 2673
Confirmation 2287	After expiration of the patent 2666.01
Statutory basis..... 2201	After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>
Stay 2283	Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) 2687.01
Submission defective or informal 2266.02	After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN) 2673
After final 2272	..... 2673.02, 2675
Submission not fully responsive 2266.01	Claims 2666.01
After final 2272	Defective 2666.50, 2666.60, 2667
Substantial new question of patentability 2201, 2216	Dependent claim 2660.03
..... 2240, 2242, 2244, 2246	Drawings 2666.02
Using “old art” 2242, 2258.01	Entry..... 2670
“Sufficient cause” for extension of time 2265	In a merged reexamination proceedings
Suspension 2283	..... 2670, 2686.01, 2686.03
Terminated..... 2294	Of a reissued patent..... 2686.03
Terminated files 2294	Title 2660.02
Tickler reports..... 2235	To provoke an interference 2686.02
Time for request decision..... 2241	Unsigned 2666.50
Time for requesting..... 2211	Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief..... 2675

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Defective..... 2675, 2675.02	Content..... 2646
Appeal Conference 2676, 2677	Criteria for deciding 2642
Appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences 2674 to 2680	Deadline for mailing 2641
Flowchart..... 2601.01	Denial..... 2640, 2647, 2647.01 2648, 2694
Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit 2682, 2683	Grant 2640
Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available 2683	“Old art” (previously considered art) used..... 2642
Appellant defined..... 2674	Processing 2647, 2647.01, 2648
Assignment to examiner 2636, 2648, 2655	Prior art available 2644
Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2688 2690, 2694	Reissue about to issue 2686.03
Distribution..... 2692	Dependent claim treatment..... 2660.03
Format 2690	Design applications 2611
Reissue patent as..... 2688, 2694	Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent 2632.01
Certificate of service 2620, 2666.06	Domestic priority 2658
Avoid duplicate filing fee 2620	Drawings 2666.02
Certificate of mailing or transmission..... 2624 2665, 2666, 2666.05	Duty of disclosure 2003.01, 2684
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request 2214, 2219, 2619	Electronic copy..... 2609, 2632
Certification as to statutory estoppel..... 2612, 2614	Enlarging claim scope prohibited..... 2658, 2666.01
Clerical handling..... 2670	Estoppel, Collateral 2659
Collateral estoppel 2659	Estoppel, Statutory 2601, 2612, 2614
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation 2687.01	Examination scope 2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Comments by third party (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)
Concurrent proceedings 2282, 2686	After response by parties..... 2671
Constructive notice of..... 2630, 2654	Before appeal 2676
Copending proceedings..... 2282, 2686	Before the decision on the Request..... 2633
Copies of the prior art with request..... 2618	In merged reexamination proceedings 2686.01
Copy of printed patent with request..... 2619	Regarding multiple reexamination requests..... 2686.01
Double column format..... 2614	Review of Rebuttal Briefs..... 2679
Copying of the file by the public 2632	Examiner’s Amendment
Correction of inventorship 2658, 2666.03	Canceling rejected claims 2671, 2687
Correspondence 2624	Correcting formal matters 2687, 2687.01
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit 2682, 2683	In merged reissue/reexamination 2686.03
Court ordered 2686.04	Not permitted if approval required..... 2687.01
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals..... 2674	To the Title..... 2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit..... 2683	Examiner’s Answer..... 2677
Decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences..... 2681, 2682	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice 2671, 2673.02
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2640, 2641	“Express Mail” procedure 2624, 2665 2666, 2666.05
After Court decision 2686.04	Extensions of time 2665
	After Action Closing Prosecution 2672
	To amend the claims after a Board decision containing a new ground of rejection 2682
	To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit..... 2682
	To complete a reply held non-responsive 2660.30

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
To petition denial of the Request..... 2648, 2665	Reopening prosecution after RAN..... 2676, 2677
Facsimile transmission, correspondence by..... 2624	Oral hearing..... 2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
Fees..... 2634	Open to public..... 2680
For a copy of the file on CD..... 2632	Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2646, 2660
Refund..... 2615, 2647, 2648	Returned as undelivered..... 2654
Final Board decision..... 2681, 2682	Oversight..... 2689
Filing date..... 2627	Patent copy with request..... 2619
Flowcharts..... 2601.01	Double column format..... 2614
Foreign priority..... 2658	Panel Review..... 2671.03
Forms listed..... 2696	Petition..... 1002.02(b)
Fraud..... 2684	Board decision..... 2681
Improper comments..... 2667	Consideration of submissions after NIRC..... 2687.01
Inappropriate papers..... 2667	Correct inventorship..... 2658, 2666.03
Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer.. 2677	Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Interference copending..... 2686, 2686.02	..... 1002.02(c), 2647, 2648
Intervening rights..... 2693	Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination
Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue.... 2686.03	proceeding..... 2668
Interviews not permitted..... 2666.30, 2685, 2687	Enter an amendment after RAN... 2672, 2673.02, 2675
Litigation concurrent..... 2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04	For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue
Litigation search..... 2686.04	..... 2686.03
Litigation stayed..... 2686.04	Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue
Merger of multiple requests for reexamination... 2686.01	..... 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Premature Action Closing Prosecution..... 2672
..... 2686.03	Reopen prosecution after Board decision..... 2682
Multiple requests for reexamination filed	Suspend second or subsequent requests..... 2640
..... 2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695	Stay reexamination..... 2667, 2686.02, 2686.03
New grounds for rejection..... 2671.01	Unavoidable delay..... 2668
By the Board of Appeals..... 2681, 2682	Unintentional delay..... 2668
New matter..... 2671.01, 2671.02	Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to	..... 2646
Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)	Waive time provisions..... 2648, 2668, 2672
PTOL 2068)	Premature response/comments..... 2625, 2667
Non-final Board decision..... 2681	Prior art citation..... 2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party	After the order to reexamine..... 2602, 2667
..... 2666.30, 2666.50	After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>
Notice of appeal..... 2662, 2674, 2674.01	Reexamination Certificate issues..... 2687.01
Premature..... 2667	Before the first Office action..... 2625
Notice of cross appeal..... 2662, 2674, 2674.01	Before the order to reexamine..... 2602, 2654
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the	By another requestor..... 2656
<i>Official Gazette</i> 2627, 2629	By the patent owner..... 2656
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate	Storage area..... 2667
Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2688, 2691	With the Request..... 2656
Office action..... 2660, 2671	With third party's comments..... 2666.05, 2667
Not closing prosecution..... 2671.01	Prior art copies with request..... 2618
Reopening prosecution after ACP..... 2673, 2673.01	Processing..... 2670
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer	After a decision by the Board..... 2682
..... 2679	Amendment..... 2666.01, 2670, 2687

INDEX Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Clerical	2670
Examiner's Answer	2677
Inappropriate papers	2667
Merger of multiple reexamination requests	2686.01
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2694
Proof of service (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Service of papers)	
Public access	103, 2609, 2632
Publication	2687
Publication of Board decision	2681
RAN (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))	
Real party in interest identification	2612, 2614, 2677
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation	2687
Rebuttal Brief	2678, 2679
Refused entry	2679
Records	2635
Reissue copending	1449.01, 2643, 2686 2686.03
Reissue previously issued	2640, 2686
Remand by the Board of Appeals	2681, 2682
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP)	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after a Board decision	2682
Representative of requestor	2613
Request for extension of time	2665
Request for reconsideration by patent owner	2666
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Claims considered	2643
Challenge accuracy of certificate	2612
Content	2614
Denied	2640, 2647
Facsimile transmission not permitted	502.01, 2624
Filed after reissue issued	2658
Filed while interference pending	2686.02
Filing address	2624
Granted	2640
Incomplete	2627
Prior art cited with	2618
Second or subsequent filed	2640, 2686.01
Statement applying the prior art	2617
Time for filing	2611
Request for Rehearing by the Board	2682, 2683
<i>Res judicata</i>	2659
Respondent Brief	2675.01
Defective	2675.01, 2675.02
Respondent defined	2674
Response by patent owner	2666
After Action Closing Prosecution	2671, 2672
Defective	2666.30, 2666.40, 2667
Improper comments	2667
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response)	2667, 2668
No proof of service	2667
No response filed	2666.10, 2671 2671.01, 2671.02
Not fully responsive	2666.30, 2671
Person not of record	2666.50
Premature	2625, 2667
To Notice of Defective Paper	2666.40, 2666.60
To Office action	2666, 2666.30
Too long	2667
Unsigned	2666.50, 2667
Response by third party	
After Action Closing Prosecution	2671, 2672
After patent owner corrects defect	2666.40
Comments regarding response by patent owner	2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30
Defective	2666.50, 2667
Improper comments	2666.05, 2667, 2671
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response)	2667, 2668
No proof of service	2667
No response filed	2666.20, 2671
Other than third party requester	2667
Period for response	2666.05, 2666.20
Person not of record	2666.50
Premature comments	2625, 2667
Premature appeal	2667
Prior art submission with	2666.05, 2667
Too long	2667
Unsigned	2666.50, 2667
Review	2689
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)	2666.05, 2666.10 2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677
Content	2673.02
Scanning	2632
Scope of examination	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Service of papers	2666.06
Certificate of	2620, 2666.06
Proof of service	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
To patent owner	2620, 2654, 2666.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)-- Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
To third party requestor 2654, 2666, 2666.05	Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)..... 2632, 2633
Special Status..... 2661	..... 2640, 2641, 2647.02, 2664, 2670
Statement applying the prior art..... 2617	..... 2675, 2679, 2686.01, 2686.04, 2689
Statutory estoppel 2601, 2612, 2614	Reexamination Processing System (REPS)..... 103, 2632
Stayed pending litigation outcome..... 2686.04	Reference (See also Prior art)
Stayed pending reissue outcome..... 2686.03	A.I. Series patent 901.04
Submissions prior to the first Office action 2625	A.P.C. publication 901.06(c)
Substantial new question of patentability	Abandoned application..... 901.02, 2127
.....2614, 2616, 2617, 2640, 2246	Abbreviations 901.06(d)
.....2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04	Abstracts 706.02, 901.06(d)
‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time 2665	Additional..... 707.05(d)
Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Admissions..... 2129
..... 2640, 2686.01	Analogous art 904.01(c), 2141.01(a)
Terminated..... 2694	..... 2143.01, 2145
Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> :	Antedating (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference
Response by third party)	(37 CFR 1.131))
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2611	Applications, domestic and foreign..... 2127
Time periods after appeal for filing:	Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e). 706.02(f)(1)
Amendment after Board decision containing a new	Arrangement in Examiner’s Search files..... 901.07
ground for rejection..... 2682	As evidence of inherency 2131.01
Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit..... 2682	As evidence in multiple reference,
Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit..... 2683	35 U.S.C. 102 rejection 2131.01
Request for Rehearing 2682	Assigned application as..... 804.03
Time periods during appeal for filing:	Availability..... 2128
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief 2675	Between applicant’s priority date and
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief	U.S. filing date..... 201.15, 706.02(b)
..... 2675, 2675.02	Borrowing from Technology Center 901.08
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief	Citation..... 707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
..... 2675.01, 2675.02	After allowance 1302.12, 1308.01
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief..... 2679	After appeal..... 1207.02
Notice of Appeal..... 2674	By applicant 707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Notice of Cross Appeal..... 2674, 2674.01	Correction 707.05(g)
Rebuttal Brief 2678	Period for reply 710.06
Request for Oral Hearing..... 2680	Claims foreign date 715.01
Respondent Brief 2675.01	Combination of references 706.02(j)
Time periods for response..... 2662	Copending 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
After Action Closing Prosecution..... 2672	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
After defective submission 2666.30	Copies..... 707.05(a)
..... 2666.50, 2666.60	Cross, how cited 707.05(e)
After Office action..... 2662, 2665, 2667	Cross reference addition..... 905.02
To make claims the same in each concurrent	Date, determination of..... 707.05(f), 2124
reexamination..... 2686.01	..... 2126, 2128 to 2128.02
Time reporting by Office personnel..... 2638	Date, exception to the rule..... 2124
For a Panel Review 2671.03	Declassified printed matter..... 707.05(f)
Title..... 2660.02	Defensive publications 901.06(d)
Transfer..... 2637	Design application..... 707.05(a)
Unpublished legal opinions..... 2677	Disclosure, broad..... 2123

INDEX Reference characters--Refunds

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	Paper, orally presented .....2128.01
.....706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3)	Patent.....901.04, 2126
Drawings as prior art..... 2125	Patent, date available.....2126.01
Effects of international application publication 1857	Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)
..... 1857.01	Patent, official number lacking .....901.04
Effective date	Patent claiming same invention..... 715.05, 2301.03
Patent 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715	Pending application (See also Application) .....901.03
Publication .....706.02(a), 715.01(c),	Publication of applicant's invention..... 715.01(a)
..... 1857.01, 2128.02	.....715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01
Electronic publications .....707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128	Publication, date available.....2128.02
Enabled disclosure 2131.01	Publication, printed .....2128
Enabling, plant genetics 2121.03	Publications .....706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Enabling, compounds and compositions..... 2121.02	..... 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01
Enabling, apparatus and articles 2121.04	Published abstracts of application .....706.02, 711.06(a)
Equivalents .....904.01(b)	.....2131.01, 2133.01
Every element rule for anticipation..... 2131	Rejection over broad disclosure instead
Evidencing the meaning of a term	of preferred embodiments.....2123
used in the primary reference 2131.01	Replacement of missing .....901.09
Foreign patent ... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)	Same assignee .....706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Forfeited application 901.02	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)
From interference..... 1302.12	Selection of pertinent .....904.02
Incorrect citation .....707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12	Statutory bar .....706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02
Inoperability..... 716	Statutory section to use 706.02(a)
Internal documents, confidential..... 2128.01	Supply procedure 707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06
Intervening.....201.15, 706.02(b)	Swearing back (See also Affidavit, swearing back of
Joint patent to applicant and another..... 715.01(a)	reference (37 CFR 1.131))..... 706.02(k)
.....715.01(c)	..... 715, 2132.01, 2133.02
Listing at allowance..... 1302.12, 1455	Thesis .....2128.01
Lost counts in interference..... 2138.01	Utility .....2122
Multiple reference rejections under	“Well known in the art,” supported by .....2144.03
35 USC 102..... 2131.01	Reference characters 608.01(g)
Newly discovered after allowance 1308.01	Reference to foreign application..... 202.03, 202.04, 901.03
Nonanalogous art	Reference to prior patent 608.01(p)
(See also Reference: Analogous art) 2131.05	.....608.01(r), 901.03
.....2141.01(a)	Reference to related application (See Cross-noting)
None cited by examiner 707.05, 707.05(a)	Reference to related application
Operability 2121	for disclosure 608.01(p)
Ordering official cross 903.06	Refile application (See also Application; Substitute
Overcome	application) .....201.10
Under Rule 1.130..... 718	Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account) .....509, 607.02
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit, swearing back	Additional invention or species .....803.03(a), 803.03(b)
of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) .....706.02(a)	Canceled claims .....506
..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715	Correspondence address .....509.03, 2540, 2542
.....1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	Filing fee 201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01(a)
Under Rule 1.132..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	International applications 1002.02(p), 1827.01
..... 716, 2132.01	..... 1850, 1864
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119..... 201.15	International search fee 707, 1827.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Refusal to publish SIR-- Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1852, 1859	Same invention as original patent 1412.01
Issue fee 1308.01, 1308.03	Too narrow 1402
Maintenance fee 2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590	Collateral estoppel 2112.01
Oral hearing 1209	Consent by assignee 1410.01, 1443, 1451
Publication fee 1126	Content 1410
Reexamination	Continuation 1410.01, 1414, 1451
<i>Ex parte</i> 2215, 2247, 2248	Copending application reference 1402
<i>Inter partes</i> 2615, 2647, 2648	Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2285
Refund Section, Office of Finance 509.03, 607.02	Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings
Petition fee 506.02	..... 2686.03
Small entity fee 509.03, 2550	Correct inadequacies 1402
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1109	Court decision involving original patent 1442.01
Refusal to publish SIR 1105	Court ordered 1442.05
Registration, Attorney or agent 402, 1702	Cross noting 1451, 1455
Regulations, examiner's search facilities 510	Deceptive intention 1414
Regulations, public search room 510	Declaration 1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444
Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	Supplemental 1414.01, 1444, 1455
..... 1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	Defective oath, ground for rejection 706.03(x)
Rehearing by C.A.F.C. 1216.01	..... 1414
Reissue application 1401 to 1470	Dependent claim 1455
Absolute intervening rights 1460	Design 1457
Access to 103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470	Diligence 1403
Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05	Disclaimer 1411.01, 1450
Additional information required 1442.01, 1442.04	Divisional 1002.02(b), 1410.01
Adjudication of original patent 1442.01	..... 1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457
Allowance 1455	Domestic priority, delayed claim 201.11
Amendment 714, 1411, 1453	Double patenting 1451
Examiner's 1455	Drawings 1413, 1414, 1453
Of drawings 1413, 1453	Duty of disclosure 1406, 1418, 1448
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i>	..... 2001.06(c), 2003
reexamination 2285	EFS-Web 1410
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i>	Election of species 1450
reexamination 2686.03	Equitable intervening rights 1460
Amends or corrects original patent 1400.01, 1402	Error correction after allowance
Appeal brief 1454	..... 1414.01, 1444
Assignee consent 1410.01, 1443, 1451	Error in original patent 1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01
Broadened 706.03(x), 1412.03	Examination 1440, 1443, 1445
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer 1490	Review of Oath/Declaration 1444
Certificate of correction 1411.01, 1412.04, 1443	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist 1443
..... 1480 to 1485	Expedited examination 708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Claim	Design 1457
Broadening 1412.02, 1412.03	Expired patent 1415.01
Dependent 1412.03	Filing fee 1415
Format 1411, 1453	Final Office action 1443
Numbering 1451, 1455	Foreign priority claim 201.14, 201.16, 201.14(b)
Oath requirement 1414	..... 1402, 1417
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> 1455	Format 1410, 1411, 1411.01

INDEX Rejected application--Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Fraud..... 1448, 2012	Print of drawing..... 608.02, 608.02(m)
Grounds for filing 1402	Prior art consideration 1402
Inequitable conduct..... 1448, 2010	Prior art statement 1418
Information disclosure statement 2003	Priority correction 201.14(b), 201.16
Initial examiner review 1443	..... 1402, 1405, 1417
Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement 1414	Protest..... 1441.01, 1443, 1901
Inspection..... 103	Protest filed in reissue where patent
Interference 1449.02	is in interference 1443, 1449
Interference on original patent concurrent with.. 1449.01	Public access 103, 1430, 1470
Intervening rights..... 1460	Recapture of matter 706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Inventorship error 1402, 1412.04	Reexamination proceedings copending..... 1449.01
List of references 1455	<i>Ex parte</i> 2285
Litigation involved..... 1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443	<i>Inter partes</i> 2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695
Marking envelope..... 1404	Rejection 706.03(x)
Litigation protest..... 1901.03	Request for Continued Examination (RCE) 1451
Maintenance fees on original patent 1415.01	Requirement for information..... 1442.04
Merger of reissue applications after restriction..... 1450	Restriction 1450, 1451
Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i>	Design 1457
reexamination..... 2285	Return of original patent 1416
Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i>	Review 1456
reexamination..... 2686.03	Same invention as original patent 1412.01
Multiple filings 1451	Special for examination..... 708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
New matter..... 1411.02	Design 1557
Numbering of claims 1451, 1453	Specification..... 1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455
Notice in original file..... 202.05	Status..... 1430, 1470
Oath 1414, 1414.01, 1444	Statutory basis 1401
Primary examiner's decision 1004	Statutory disclaimer..... 1490
Supplemental 1414.01, 1444, 1455	Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2686.03
Offer to surrender patent (not required)..... 1416	Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.03
<i>Official Gazette</i>	Submission of papers in 1404
Claim to be printed in 1455	Suit on original patent 1442.01
Filing notice in..... 1430, 1441, 1441.01	Surrendered patent returned to applicant..... 1416
..... 1443, 1452, 1457, 1470	Suspension..... 1450
Omission of feature..... 1411.02	Terminal disclaimer..... 1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490
Open to public..... 103, 1430, 1470	Transfer of original drawing
Ordering copies of papers in file..... 1430	(prior practice) 608.02(i), 1413
Ownership..... 201.12, 1410.01, 1443	Treatment of protest 1901.06
Patent series 901.04	Twice reissued..... 1411
Patent term, affect on 1405	Two month delay period 1441, 1441.01
Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Rejected application 203.02
..... 1002.02(b), 2285	Rejection (See also Anticipation rejection; Indefinite claim;
Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Obviousness)..... 706
..... 1002.02(b), 2686.03	Abandonment of invention..... 706.02(d), 706.03(s)
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Admission by applicant..... 706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
..... 2285	After allowance of application 706.04, 706.05
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i>	..... 1308.01
reexamination..... 2686.03	After allowance of claim 706.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejection-- Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After allowance, primary examiner review of 1004	Defective reissue oath 706.03(x), 1444
After appeal, New rejection 1207.03	Dependent claim..... 608.01(n)
After termination of interference 2308	Derivation of invention 2137
Against public policy 706.03(a)	Disclaimer 706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Aggregation 2173.05(k)	Double patenting (See Double patenting)
All valid grounds 707.07(g)	Duplicate claims..... 706.03(k)
Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences..... 1213.02	Estoppel, defensive publication..... 711.06
Alternative phrases 2173.05(h)	Estoppel, interference..... 2308.03
Anticipation (See also Anticipation rejection).. 706.02(a) 707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136	Final (See also Final rejection)..... 706.07 to 706.07(f)
Art (See also Prior art) 706.02	Foreign application, statutory bar..... 706.02(e)
Assigned applications, Same applicant..... 804.03	Form paragraphs used 706.02(i), 706.02(m)
Atomic Energy Act 706.03(b)	Form used..... 707
Authorship 2137	Fraud upon public 706.03(a)
Backup rejections..... 706.02	Frivolous invention 706.03(a)
Bar, Statutory 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) Overcoming 706.02(b)	Full anticipation, expression recommended 706.02(i) 707.07(d)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces 1214.01	Function of machine..... 2173.05(v)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on allowed claim 1213.02	Functional claim..... 2114, 2173.05(g)
Breadth..... 2173.04	Functional equivalents..... 2144.06
Broadening in reissue application 1412.03	Generic claim 715.02, 806.04, 809.02(a)
Broader than the disclosure..... 2173.03	Genus and species 806.04(h), 806.04(i) 2131.02, 2144.08
Chemical practice	Ground clearly stated 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Markush..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Inaccurate 2173.03
Undue breadth 2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)	Incomplete..... 706.03(c), 707.07(j)
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent..... 706.06	Indefinite 706.03(d)
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply 706.03(u)	Inoperativeness..... 2164.08(b)
Claims 706	Insufficient disclosure 706.03(c)
Combination of references..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d) 2131.01	Insufficient disclosure, trademark 608.01(v)
Common knowledge 2144.03	Interference, estoppel 2308.03
Commonly assigned..... 706.02(k), 2146	Interference terminated 706.03(v), 2308
Computer programming cases 2106, 2161.01	International publication as prior art 706.02(a), 1857.01, 2136.03
Conflicting applications 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02 822, 822.01	Judicial notice..... 2144.03
Contrasted to objection 706.01	Language used..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Copending applications, different inventive entities 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Linking claim 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03
Cumulative..... 706.02, 707.07(d)	Markush, improper 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Dedication..... 715, 1490	Multiplicity..... 2173.05(n)
	Negative limitation..... 2173.05(i)
	New, after appeal 1207.03
	New, after final rejection..... 706.07(e)
	New matter 706.03(o), 2163.06
	Nonelected invention..... 706.03(m)
	Nonstatutory claim 706.03(a), 2107
	Nonstatutory subject matter 706.03(a)
	Not based on prior art..... 706.03
	Not inventor 706.02(g)

INDEX Rejoinder--Reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Not readable on disclosure..... 2173.03	Undue breadth 2163.05, 2173.04
Oath, defective reissue 706.03(x), 1444	Utility 706.03(a), 2107
Objection distinguished 706.01	Vague 706.03(d)
Obviousness (See also Obviousness)..... 706.02	Well known in the art 2144.03
..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Rejoinder 806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h),
Official notice 2144.03	..... 806.05(i), 809, 812.01,
Old combination 2173.05(j)	..... 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04,
Omnibus claim..... 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	..... 821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)
Omnibus rejection..... 707.07(d)	Related inventions 802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05
Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection..... 706.02(b)	..... 806.05(j), 808.02, 809.03
Overlapping applications 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable
..... 709.01, 715.01(b), 804	..... 821.04(a)
..... 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01	Rejoinder of, product claim allowable 821.04(b)
Perpetual motion 706.03(a)	Related inventions, species..... 806.04(b)
Personal remarks avoided 707.07(d)	Remaining Office action..... 707.13, 710.06
Previously allowed claim..... 706.04, 1004	Remand by Board
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness 706.02(j)	Affidavit 1211.02
Printed matter..... 706.03(a)	Amendment 1211.01
Prior art 706.02	Further search..... 1211.03
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and	In general..... 1211
U.S. filing date 201.15, 706.02(b)	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination 2274, 2275
Product by process..... 2113, 2173.05(p)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2675, 2675.01
Product of nature..... 706.03(a)	..... 2677, 2681, 2682
Prolix 2173.05(m)	Special..... 708.01
Provisional rejection 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Removal of application from Office 101
..... 706.02(l)(3)	Renumbering claims 1302.01
Public sale (See also On sale and Public use) ... 706.02(c)	Reopening after allowance 1308.01
Public use (See also Public use)..... 706.02(c)	Reopening after court decision 1216.01
Public use proceeding 706.03(v), 720.05	Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in
Ranges 706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05	<i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2673, 2673.01
Recapture in reissue application 1412.02	Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i>
Reissue application	reexamination 2682
Broadened claims 706.03(x), 1412.03, 2163.05	Replenishment of deposit accounts (See Deposit account:
Defective oath..... 706.03(x), 1444	Replenishment)
Recapture 1412.02	Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)
Repeated 707.07(f)	After abandonment 714.17
<i>Res judicata</i> 706.03(w)	After Board decision 1214.01, 1214.06
Scientific principle..... 706.03(a)	After final rejection 714.12, 714.13
Secondary considerations 2131.04	By filing RCE 706.07(h)
Single means claim 2164.08(a)	Within 2 months..... 706.07(f)
Species and genus 806.04(h), 806.04(i)	Attorney arguments..... 716.01(c), 2145
..... 2131.02, 2144.08	By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See
Statement of 707.07(d)	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by patent
Statutory bar..... 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	owner)
Suggested claims not made 706.03(u)	By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See
Technical..... 706.03	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)
Trademark or trade name 608.01(v)	Complete 714.02 to 714.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reply brief-- Residence, Applicant's

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Copying claim from patent not a reply 711.02(b)	Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Request; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)
Election requirement 809.02(a)	Request form (PCT/RO/101) 1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01
..... 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)	Request for patentability report 705.01(e), 1003
Formal matters 714.02	Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment
Incomplete 710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a)	..... 1002.02(b)
..... 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01	Request for rehearing of Board decision 1002.02(b)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2266	..... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Incomplete, election of species lacking 809.02(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2682, 2683
..... 818.03(b)	Request for reinstatement of period of patent term
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition 1002	adjustment 1002.02(b)
Incomplete, time for completing 710.02(c), 711	Request for Statutory Invention Registration (PTO/SB/94)
..... 714.03, 2266.01	reproduced 1101
Late 711, 711.02	Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional
Late, excused 710.02(d)	application 1002.02(b)
Patentability pointed out 706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04	Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee
Restart period for 710.06	paid 1002.02(r)
Restoration of canceled matter 608.01(s)	Requirement for information 704.10 to 704.14(d)
Restriction requirement 818 to 819	..... 706.02(c), 710.02(d)
Signed by all applicants 714.01(a)	..... 1901.06, 2122, 2123
Statutory period 710.01	After the first action on the merits 704.11(b)
Unmatched with application file 508.03	Authority for requirement 704.10
Reply brief 1208	Consideration of information submitted 704.14(b)
Representative capacity 402, 405, 714.01(c)	..... 707.05(b)
Cannot expressly abandon 711, 711.01	Format of requirement 704.14(a)
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer 1490	Relation to duty of disclosure 704.12(a), 2005
Interviews 405	Relationship to information disclosure statements
Representative of foreign assignee 302.04	..... 704.14(d)
Representative of inventor or owner Chapter 400	Reply to 704.12
Representative of requester 2213	Elements of a complete reply 704.12(b)
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys 408	Time periods for 704.13
Republication of PG-Pub 1130	Treatment of an incomplete reply 704.12(c)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE) 706.07(h)	Scope of requirement 704.11, 704.11(a)
After allowance 1308	What information may be required 704.11, 704.11(a)
Conditions for filing 706.07(h)	When requirement may be made 704.11(b)
Design application 1502.01	Requirements must be repeated 707.07(e)
Improper CPA treated as 201.06(d)	Requisites of the application 702
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of 2611	<i>Res judicata</i> 706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659
Submission requirement 706.07(h)	Rescission of nonpublication request 1123, 1124
Suspension of action in 709	Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C.
Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490	122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36
Decision criteria 2242	Cited 1123, 1124
Facsimile submission not permitted 502.01	Reproduced 1135
Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i> 2229	Reservation clause in application 608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Requester's representative 2213	Residence, Applicant's 605.02, 719.02(b)
Time for filing 2210, 2211	
Time to decide 2241	

INDEX Resignation of examiner, old cases special--Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Resignation of examiner, old cases special 708.03	..... 806.05(g)
Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2675.01, 2675.02	Product and process of using..... 806.05(h)
Response (See Reply)	Product, process of making and using..... 806.05(i)
Restriction (See also Election; Election of species) .....Chapter 800	Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness 808.01
Action, examiner's..... 814 to 817	Reissue application..... 1450, 1451
Action after, special..... 708.01	Rejection of nonelected claims..... 821 to 821.03
Action on the merits..... 810	Rejoinder 806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h), 806.05(i), 809, 812.01, 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04, 821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)
Apparatus and process or product.....806.05(e) to.....806.05(g)	Related inventions 802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b) 806.05, 808.02, 809.03
Application referred to second examiner 815	Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable 821.04(a)
Basis..... 802	Rejoinder of, product claim allowable..... 821.04(b)
Burden, without serious 803	Requirement 812, 814 to 817
Claimed subject matter 806.01	Additional 811.02
Claims to divisible inventions added before action..... 818.02(a)	After election 818
Combination and subcombination.....806.05(a), 806.05(c)	With traverse 818.03(b), 821.01
Continuation 819	Without traverse..... 821.02
Design application 1504.05	By group where examinable..... 812
Definition..... 802.02	Clear and detailed record 814
Distinct invention..... 802.01, 806, 806.05	Completeness 815
Distinct processes .....806.05(j)	Concluding paragraph..... 817, 818.03(b)
Distinct products .....806.05(j)	Consult other group..... 812.01, 815
Election other than express 818.02	Final 810, 818.03
Election fixed by action on claim 818.01	First action 811
Final requirement..... 821.01	Patentability 810
Grouped in parent application..... 811.04	Petition from 818.03(c)
Improper 803, 806, 808.02	Reasons for insisting upon 808, 808.02
Independent embodiments 802.01, 806.04(b), 806.06	Rejection on double patenting following 804.01
Independent inventions 802.01, 803, 806 806.06, 808.01(a)	Repeated after withdrawal 811.03
Intermediate-final product 806.04(b), 806.05(j)	Reply to..... 818 to 818.03(d)
Introduction..... 801	Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority 803.01
Linking claim. 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	Submission to TC director 804.04
Linking claim, traverse of rejection 818.03(d)	Second requirement..... 811.02
Markush type claims 803, 803.02	Sequences..... 803.04, 2434
Nonelected claims, treatment of 821 to 821.03	Single claim 803
Eligible for rejoinder..... 821	Single embodiment 806.03
Reissue application 1450	Species may be independent or related inventions 806.04(b)
Nonelected invention 706.03(m), 821.04(a)	Species of unclaimed genus 808.01(a)
Nucleotide sequences..... 803.04, 2434	Subcombination, Combination..... 806.05(a), 806.05(c)
Patentability over prior art..... 809, 809.03	When made 811, 811.02
Patentability report, effect..... 807	Withdrawal..... 819
Petition from requirement 818.03(c)	
Process and product or apparatus..... 806.05(e)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Restrictions on employees of Office-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Subcombinations usable together 806.05(d), 806.05(j)	10 CFR 810 Cited 140
Telephone 812.01	21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited 2107.03
Transitional application 803.03	37 CFR:
Traverse of requirement 818, 818.03(c), 821.01	1.1 Reproduced 501
Restrictions on employees of Office 309, 409	1.2 Reproduced 713.04, 2002.02
Restrictions on former employees of Office 1702	1.3 Reproduced 714.25
Retroactive foreign filing license 140	1.4 Reproduced .. 501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02
Return of Papers	1.5 Reproduced 502
Discourteous matter 714.19, 714.25, 1003	1.6 Reproduced 502, 502.01, 505, 513
Entered in the file 201.14(c), 719.01, 1003	1.7 Reproduced 710.05
Return of drawing 608.02(y)	1.8 Reproduced 512
Return of filing fee 607.02	1.9 Reproduced 201, 201.04(b), 1893
Return of oath 604.04(a)	1.10 Reproduced 511, 513
Return of patent 1416	1.11 Reproduced 103, 1430, 1879.04
Return of post card 503, 1901.05	1.12 Reproduced 301.01
Returned Office action 707.13	1.14 Reproduced 101, 102, 103, 104
Review at allowance 1302.01	..... 110, 150, 1128, 1879.04
Review for national security 115	1.20 Reproduced 2250.03, 2666.04
Review for Government property rights 115	1.22 Reproduced 509
Revised statutes (See Statutes)	1.23 Reproduced 509
Revival of abandoned application 711.03	1.25 Reproduced 509.01
..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)	1.26 Reproduced 509, 607.02
Revocation of agent under PCT 1808	1.27 Reproduced 509.02, 509.03
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or	1.28 Reproduced 509.03
Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82 2222, 2622	1.31 Reproduced 401
Revocation of power of attorney 402.05, 402.07	1.32 Reproduced 402
After Allowance 2501	1.33 Reproduced 403, 601.03
Rewritten specification 608.01(q)	..... 714.01(a), 2222, 2622
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN) 2666.05, 2666.10, 2667	1.34 Reproduced 402
..... 2671 to 2674, 2677	1.36 Reproduced 402.05
Content 2673.02	1.41 Reproduced 605
Right of priority (See also Foreign application)	1.42 Reproduced 409.01(a)
Foreign application 201.13	1.43 Reproduced 409.02
Form paragraphs 201.14(c)	1.45 Reproduced 605, 605.07
Formal requirements 201.14	1.47 Reproduced 409.03
Overcoming a reference 201.15, 706.02(b)	1.48 Reproduced 201.03
Papers required 201.14(b)	1.51 Reproduced 601
Time for filing papers 201.14(a)	1.52 Reproduced 608.01, 608.05, 2250
U.S. application 201.11	1.53 Reproduced 201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Right to exclude others 509.02, 1111	..... 506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
..... 1601, 2162	1.54 Reproduced 503
Rights, Transfer of patent or application 509.02	1.55 Reproduced 201.13, 201.13(a), 201.14(a)
RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	1.56 Reproduced 2001, 2001.01
Roster of attorneys or agents 601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220	..... 2001.04, 2001.05, 2002
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b) 2751	1.57 Reproduced 201.17, 608.01(p)
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)	1.58 Reproduced 608.01, 608.05(b)
..... Introduction, App. R	1.59 Reproduced 724.06

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.63 Reproduced 201.06(c), 602	1.131 Reproduced 715
1.64 Reproduced 605.04(a)	1.132 Reproduced 716
1.66 Reproduced 602.04(a), 604	1.133 Reproduced 713.01, 713.04
1.67 Reproduced 603	1.135 Reproduced 710.01
1.68 Reproduced 602	..... 711, 711.03(c), 714.03
1.69 Reproduced 602.06, 2004	1.136 Reproduced 710.02, 710.02(e)
1.71 Reproduced 608.01, 608.01(v)	1.137 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1124, 2268, 2668
1.72 Reproduced 606, 608.01(b)	1.138 Reproduced 711, 1125
1.73 Reproduced 608.01(d)	1.141 Reproduced 802, 806.05(i)
1.74 Reproduced 608.01(f)	1.142 Reproduced 802
1.75 Reproduced 608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)	1.143 Reproduced 818.03
1.76 Reproduced 601.05	1.144 Reproduced 818.03(c)
1.77 Reproduced 608.01(a), 608.05	1.145 Reproduced 821.03
1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced 201.11, 804.03, 822.01	1.146 Reproduced 806.04
1.79 Reproduced 608.01(e)	1.151 Reproduced 1501
1.81 Reproduced 608.02	1.152 Reproduced 1503.02
1.83 Reproduced 608.02(d)	1.153 Reproduced 1503.01
1.84 Reproduced 608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02, 1606	1.154 Reproduced 1503.01
1.85 Reproduced 608.02(b), 608.02(p)	1.155 Reproduced 1504.30
1.91 Reproduced 608.03	1.161 Reproduced 1602
1.93 Reproduced 608.03	1.162 Reproduced 1604, 1605
1.94 Reproduced 608.03(a)	1.163 Reproduced 1603, 1605
1.95 Reproduced 608.03(a)	1.164 Reproduced 1605
1.96 Reproduced 608.05(a)	1.165 Reproduced 1606
1.97 Reproduced 609	1.166 Reproduced 1607
1.98 Reproduced 609	1.167 Reproduced 1608
1.99 Reproduced 1134.01	1.171 Reproduced 1410
1.102 Reproduced 708.01, 708.02	1.172 Reproduced 1410.01
1.103 Reproduced 709	1.173 Reproduced 1410, 1411, 1413, 1453
1.104 Reproduced 706, 707, 707.05	1.175 Reproduced 1414
..... 707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260, 2660	1.176 Reproduced 1440, 1450, 2686.03
1.105 Reproduced 704.10	1.177 Reproduced 1451
1.111 Reproduced ... 201.04(b), 714.02, 714.03(a), 2266,	1.178 Reproduced 1416, 1418, 1442.04
..... 2666	1.181 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1002
1.112 Reproduced 706	1.182 Reproduced 1002
1.113 Reproduced 706.07	1.183 Reproduced 1002
1.114 Reproduced 706.07(h)	1.196 Reproduced 1214.01
1.115 Reproduced 714.01(e)	1.197 Reproduced 1205.03, 1214.06
1.116 Reproduced 714.12	1.198 Reproduced 1214.07
1.121 Reproduced 608.02(p), 608.04, 714	1.211 Reproduced 1120, 1126
..... 1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01	1.213 Reproduced 1122, 1123, 1124
1.125 Reproduced 608.01(q)	1.215 Reproduced 1121
1.126 Reproduced 608.01(j)	1.217 Reproduced 1132
1.129 Reproduced 706.07(g), 803.03	1.219 Reproduced 1129
1.130 Reproduced 718	1.221 Reproduced 1130, 1133
..... 804.03	1.248 Reproduced 1901
	1.251 Reproduced 508.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.291 Reproduced 1901	1.488 Reproduced 1875
1.292 Reproduced 720	1.489 Reproduced 1875.02
1.293 Reproduced 1101	1.491 Reproduced 1893.01
1.294 Reproduced 1103	1.495 Reproduced 709, 1893.01(a)
1.295 Reproduced 1105	1.496 Reproduced 1893.03
1.296 Reproduced 1109	1.497 Reproduced 1893.01(e)
1.297 Reproduced 1111	1.499 Reproduced 1893.03(d)
1.301 Reproduced 1216	1.501 Reproduced 2202, 2602
1.302 Reproduced 1216.01	1.502 Reproduced 2202
1.303 Reproduced 1216	1.510 Reproduced 2210, 2212, 2213, 2214
1.304 Reproduced 1216	..... 2215, 2227, 2266.03
1.311 Reproduced 1303	1.515 Reproduced 2240, 2248
1.312 Reproduced 714.16	1.520 Reproduced 2239
1.313 Reproduced 1308	1.525 Reproduced 2246
1.314 Reproduced 1306.01	1.530 Reproduced 2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01
1.321 Reproduced 1490	..... 2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02
1.322 Reproduced 1480	1.535 Reproduced 2251
1.323 Reproduced 1481	1.540 Reproduced 2252
1.324 Reproduced 1481.02	1.550 Reproduced 2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03
1.335 Reproduced 311	1.552 Reproduced 2258
1.362 Reproduced 2504	1.555 Reproduced 2280
1.363 Reproduced 2540	1.560 Reproduced 2281
1.366 Reproduced 2515	1.565 Reproduced 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286
1.377 Reproduced 2580	1.570 Reproduced 2288
1.378 Reproduced 2590	1.701 Reproduced 2720
1.413 Reproduced 1840	1.702 Reproduced 2730
1.414 Reproduced 1893.01(a)	1.703 Reproduced 2730, 2731
1.415 Reproduced 1853	1.704 Reproduced 2730, 2732
1.416 Reproduced 1862	1.705 Reproduced 2730, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
1.422 Reproduced 1820	1.710 Reproduced 2751
1.431 Reproduced 1810	1.720 Reproduced 2751
1.432 Reproduced 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	1.730 Reproduced 2752
1.434 Reproduced 1821	1.740 Reproduced 2753, 2754
1.435 Reproduced 1823	1.741 Reproduced 2754
1.436 Reproduced 1824	1.750 Reproduced 2755
1.437 Reproduced 1825	1.760 Reproduced 2755.01
1.438 Reproduced 1826	1.765 Reproduced 2762, 2763
1.446 Reproduced 1827.01	1.770 Reproduced 2764
1.451 Reproduced 201.13(b)	1.780 Reproduced 2759
1.455 Reproduced 402.09, 1807, 1808	1.785 Reproduced 2761
1.475 Reproduced 1850	1.790 Reproduced 2755.02
1.477 Reproduced 1850	1.791 Reproduced 2755.02
1.480 Reproduced 1864	1.801 Reproduced 2403
1.481 Reproduced 1867	1.802 Reproduced 2404
1.484 Reproduced 1878	1.803 Reproduced 2405
1.484, former Reproduced 1878.01	1.804 Reproduced 2406
1.485 Reproduced 1864.01, 1878.02	1.805 Reproduced 2407

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.806 Reproduced 2408	3.21 Reproduced 302.03
1.807 Reproduced 2409	3.24 Reproduced 302.01
1.808 Reproduced 2410	3.26 Reproduced 302.02
1.809 Reproduced 2411	3.27 Reproduced 302.08
1.821 Reproduced 2422	3.28 Reproduced 302.07
1.822 Reproduced 2423	3.31 Reproduced 302.07
1.823 Reproduced 2424	3.34 Reproduced 323.01
1.824 Reproduced 2425	3.41 Reproduced 302.06
1.825 Reproduced 2426	3.51 Reproduced 317.01
1.902 Reproduced 2202, 2602, 2625	3.54 Reproduced 317.03
1.903 Reproduced 2666.06	3.56 Reproduced 317.03
1.906 Reproduced 2658	3.58 Reproduced 302
1.907 Reproduced 2612, 2686.04	3.61 Reproduced 302.04
1.913 Reproduced 2610, 2612	3.71 Reproduced 324, 402.07
1.915 Reproduced 2610, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2627	3.73 Reproduced 324, 1410.01
..... 2666.06	3.81 Reproduced 307
1.919 Reproduced 2615, 2627	5.1 Reproduced 120
1.923 Reproduced 2640	5.2 Reproduced 120
1.925 Reproduced 2640	5.3 Reproduced 120, 2306
1.927 Reproduced 2640, 2648	5.4 Reproduced 120
1.931 Reproduced 2646	5.5 Reproduced 120
1.933 Reproduced 2684	5.11 Reproduced 140
1.935 Reproduced 2660	5.12 Reproduced 140
1.937 Reproduced 2654, 2686.03	5.13 Reproduced 140
1.939 Reproduced 2625, 2667	5.14 Reproduced 140
1.941 Reproduced 2666.01, 2666.02	5.15 Reproduced 140
1.945 Reproduced 2666	5.18 Reproduced 140
1.947 Reproduced 2666.05	5.19 Reproduced 140
1.948 Reproduced 2666.05	5.20 Reproduced 140
1.949 Reproduced 2671.01, 2671.02	5.25 Reproduced 140
1.951 Reproduced 2672	10.11 Reproduced 402
1.953 Reproduced 2673.02	10.18 Reproduced 402, 410, 509.03
1.955 Reproduced 2685	11.9 Reproduced 402.01, 402.09
1.956 Reproduced 2665	11.10 Reproduced 1702
1.957 Reproduced 2666.10, 2666.20, 2666.30	41.2 Reproduced 2301.02
1.959 Reproduced 2674	41.6 Reproduced 1213.03
1.981 Reproduced 2682	41.11 Reproduced 2307.01
1.983 Reproduced 2683	41.31 Reproduced 1204
1.985 Reproduced 2686	41.33 Reproduced 1206
1.987 Reproduced 2686.04	41.37 Reproduced 1205
1.989 Reproduced 2686.01	41.39 Reproduced 1207, 2275
1.991 Reproduced 2686.03	41.41 Reproduced 1208
1.993 Reproduced 2686.02	41.43 Reproduced 1207.05, 1208
1.995 Reproduced 2686.03	41.50 Reproduced 1207.05
1.997 Reproduced 2686.03, 2688	41.52 Reproduced 1214.03
3.1 Reproduced 301	41.54 Reproduced 1214
3.11 Reproduced 302	41.61 Reproduced 2674, 2674.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Sale, On-- Search exchange, United States-Philippines

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
41.66 Reproduced 2675, 2675.01, 2678	..... 1504.05, 1504.06
41.67 Reproduced 2675, 2675.02	Scope of class 903.02(b)
41.68 Reproduced 2675.01, 3675.02	Scope of reexamination
41.69 Reproduced 2677	<i>Ex parte</i> 2258
41.71 Reproduced 2678	<i>Inter partes</i> 2658
41.73 Reproduced 2680	Screening new application for security review 115
41.77 Reproduced 2681	..... 706.03(b)
41.79 Reproduced 2682	Seal 604.01
41.8 Reproduced 2284, 2686.02	Not required 604.01, 604.03(a)
41.81 Reproduced 2682	Venue 604.02
41.100 Reproduced 2301.02	Search Chapter 900
41.102 Reproduced 2284, 2303, 2686.02	After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and
41.103 Reproduced 2284, 2307, 2686.02	Interferences 1214.04
41.109 Reproduced 2307.02	Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center
41.127 Reproduced 2308	(STIC) 901.06(a)
41.200 Reproduced 2301.02	Analogous art areas 904.01(c)
41.201 Reproduced 2301.02	Claim analysis 904.01
41.202 Reproduced 2304.02, 2304.02(a), 2304.02(b)	Computer 719.05
..... 2304.02(c), 2304.02(d), 2304.03, 2305	Databases (See Electronic databases)
41.203 Reproduced 2301.03	Electronic documents 707.05(e), 904.02(c)
41.206 Reproduced 2304.05	Fee, PCT 1827
102.4 Reproduced 103	Field of 904.02, 904.02(a)
	Not to be given for patented inventions 1701
	File wrapper notation 705.01(a), 719.05, 904
	Incomprehensible disclosure 702.01
	In Technology Center, by member of public 713.02
	Informal application 702.01, 704.01
	INPADOC 901.06(a)
	Interference 2304.01(a)
	Internet 707.05(e), 904.02(c)
	Mechanized 719.05
	Notes in classification definitions 902.02(a)
	Notes in file wrapper 705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)
	Online database (See also Electronic databases)
	..... 901.06(a), 902.03(e)
	Outlining 904.02(a)
	Patentability report 705.01(a), 705.01(b)
	Prior examiner's 704.01
	Procedure 704.01, 904
	Requirements for information 704.11, 704.11(a)
	Restriction requirement 808.02
	Scope 2112
	Selecting pertinent references 904.03
	Title 306
	Unduly extensive and burdensome 806.01
	..... 808.01(a), 818.02(b)
	Search exchange, United States-Philippines 1711

S

Sale, On (See On sale)
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent 2205
Sanctions 410
Saturday, effect on time for reply 502, 505, 513
..... 710.05, 2504, 2506
Scanning <i>inter partes</i> reexamination papers 2632
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)
..... 901.06(a)
Biotechnology sequence listings 2421.03, 2427.01
..... 2427.02, 2429
Foreign patents 706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c)
..... 903.03, 905.06
Hours 1730
Litigation search 2240, 2287, 2640, 2686.04
Literature collection 719.05
Location and telephone number 1730
Translation assistance 901.05(d), 901.06(a)
Scientific principle not patentable 706.03(a)
Scope of claims 904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08
Design application 1503.01, 1504.04

INDEX Search notes box entries--Sequence rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Search notes box entries..... 719.05	Database 2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01
Search room, examiner's use 510	..... 2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02
Search facility hours..... 510, 1730	..... 2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430
Search tools, automated 902.03(e)	Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids..... 2422.01
Searched box entries 719.05	Effective date 2401, 2420
Secrecy, in general 101	Exclusive conformance requirement 2422.02
Secrecy of international applications 120	Extensions of time 2421.03
"Secrecy Order" application..... 115, 120, 130	Format and symbols 2423, 2423.01
After declassification 130	Form paragraphs..... 2427.01
Allowance 130	Hand-delivery of sequence listings and
Commodity Control List..... 120	computer readable forms 2422.09
Correspondence 120	Helpful hints for compliance..... 2429
Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted	Informational requirements for
..... 120	sequence listings..... 2424, 2424.01, 2424.02
Final rejection 130	Mandatory information items 2424, 2424.02
Interference 130, 2306	Miscellaneous requirements, information 2424.03
Petition for rescission or modification 120	New applications 2421.01
Prosecution 130	Notice to comply 2421.03, 2427.02
Review 115, 140	Nucleotide definition..... 2422.01
Security, Application affecting 120, 121, 130, 140	Numbering of sequences 2423.02
Secret sale (See On sale)	Numeric identifiers..... 2424, 2424.02
Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment)	Official copy of sequence listing..... 2422.04
..... 313	PatentIn information..... 1730, 2430
Security markings..... 121, 130, 140, 724	Presumptions regarding compliance 2422.08
Security screening of new applications..... 115, 140	Previously filed identical computer readable
Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted	form, reference to 2422.05
..... 121, 130, 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)	Replacement of sequence listing and
Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed)	computer readable form..... 2426
..... 503	Sample sequence listing 2431
Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules)..... 2422.03	Sample statements 2428
Database (See Sequence rules)	Sanctions for failure to comply 2422.07
Hand delivery..... 2422.09	Sequence identifier requirement..... 2422.03
Mail Stop (See also Mail Stop)..... 2422.09	Sequence listing requirement 2422.03
Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub)..... 1121	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)..... 1823.02, 1848
Statements..... 2422.06, 2422.07	..... 2430
Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology) Chapter 2400	Sequence presentation 2423.03
Amendments to sequence listing and computer	Sequences embedded in application text..... 2422.03
readable form 2426	Sequences in drawings 2422.02
Amino acid definition 2422.01	Statement regarding content of paper and computer
Applications affected, new applications 2421.01	readable copies 2422.06, 2428
AuthorIn..... 2430	Statement regarding new matter..... 2422.07, 2428
Background information 2401, 2420	Summary of requirements 2421.02
Bona fide reply 2421.03	Variants of a presented sequence 2422.03
Changes to rules..... 2421.04	Voluntary compliance 2421.01
Coding regions, depiction of..... 2423.02	WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables
Compliance requirement..... 2422.07, 2429	Reproduced 2422
Computer readable form requirement 2422.04, 2425	Cited 2422.01, 2423, 2423.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Sequences, restriction-- Special application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Sequences, restriction..... 803.04, 2434	Application papers 605.04(a)
Series codes..... 503	Attorney or agent not of record 405
Series of dependent claims..... 608.01(n)	Certification, effect of 401, 410
Series, Patent (See Patent)	Continued prosecution application 201.06(d)
Service, proof of, in a petition for access 103	Correction of name..... 605.04(c)
Service of citation in patent..... 1901	Express abandonment..... 711, 711.01
Service of court papers on Director..... 1216	Facsimile 502.01, 502.02
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i>	Full, first or middle name..... 605.04(b)
reexamination 2242, 2266.03	Required on every paper 402
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2666.06	Title with 605.04(e)
Certificate of 2620, 2666.06	Uniformity with name 605.04(b)
Proof of service..... 2666.06, 2666.50, 2667	Signing, continued prosecution application..... 201.06(d)
To patent owner 2620, 2654, 2666.05	Signing examiner's letter 706.07, 707.08, 707.09
To third party requestor 2654, 2666, 2666.05	Signing file wrapper 1302.13
Shift of election 819	Simulated tests in the specification..... 608.01(p)
Shoes (See also Search) 901.07	Simultaneous issue of patents 1306.02
Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply;	Single means claim..... 2164.08(a), 2181
Statutory period)..... 710.02, 710.02(b)	Size of paper (See A4 size paper; Paper size)
Appeal..... 1205, 1214.06, 1215.04	Sketch of subject matter of claims 904.01(a)
Date of abandonment 711.04(a)	Small Business Act..... 509.02
Drawings..... 608.02(b)	Small Business Administration..... 509.02
Extension of time 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)	Small entity status (See also Fee)
Final rejection 706.07, 706.07(b)	Change of status 509.03
..... 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13	Claiming status..... 509.03
Informal application..... 702.01	Correcting status..... 509.03
Information disclosure statement 609.04(b)	Definition 509.02
Oath 602.03	Established in parent application..... 201.06(c)
Quayle..... 714.14	Fees 509.02
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2250.01, 2263	Government organizations 509.02
..... 2265, 2273, 2285, 2286	Improper payment 509.03
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1103, 1107	Independent inventor..... 509.02
Time limits compared 710.02(d)	Maintenance fees..... 509.03, 2515, 2550
Signatory Authority, Full 1004	Nonprofit organization 509.02, 509.03
Signatory Authority, Partial 1005	Refund..... 509.03, 607.02
Signature	Small business concern 509.02
Alteration in specification signed 608.01	Statement verified 509.03
Amendment..... 714.01	Transfer of invention rights..... 509.02
Signature improper 714.01(a), 714.01(c)	Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)
..... 714.01(d)	Sources of information to disclose..... 2001.06
Signature missing 714.01(a)	Special application..... 708 to 708.03
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of	Accelerated examination 708.02
record 714.01(d)	Allowable application, except for form..... 707.07(j)
Signed by attorney not of record 405	..... 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Applicant..... 605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e)	Appealed application..... 1204
Applicant changes name 201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Applicant's age, health..... 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Applicant, international application..... 1820	Biotechnology case, small entity 708.02
Applicant unable to write..... 605.04(d)	Cancer 708.02, 1002.02(s)

INDEX

Special examining procedure--Specification

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Counter-terrorism inventions.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Brief description of drawings	608.01(f)
DNA.....	708.02	Brief summary of invention	608.01(d)
Energy.....	708.02	British English spellings in	608.01
Environmental Quality Program.....	1002.02(s)	British provisional and complete.....	201.15
Five year pendency	707.02	Changes prior to filing.....	601.01(a), 608.01
HIV/AIDS.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Completeness	608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165
Infringement	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Computer lists	608.05
List.....	708.01	Confused by amendments	608.01(q), 1302.02
Manufacture.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Content of.....	608.01(a)
Patent printing priority.....	1309	Continued prosecution application	201.06(d)
Petition to make	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Copyrights in	1512
Reexamination		Correction by examiner's amendment.....	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2261	.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2661	Correction by initialing	1302.04
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1442	Cross-noting of related applications.....	1302.04
Remanded by Board.....	708.01	Defines claim term	2111.01
Revived applications.....	711.03(c)	Derogatory remarks prohibited	608.01(r)
Superconductivity	708.02	Description	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
Special examining procedure	708.02	Design application.....	1503.01
Special Program Examiner (SPRE).....	103, 706.02(l)(1), 1415.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1443, 1448, 1449.01, ... 1455, 1456, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 1896, 2633, 2641	Detailed description of invention	608.01(g)
Petitions decided.....	1002.02(s)	Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
Species	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d) 806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h) 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)	English language	608.01
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula	2131.02	Facsimile transmission	608.01
Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	2131.02	Font	608.01
Cancellation of species claims	821.01, 821.02	Format	608.01
Claims restricted to	806.04(e)	Illustrations in.....	608.01
Election of (See Election of species)		Incorporation by reference	2163.07
How recognized	806.04(f)	Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Independent inventions	802.01, 808.01(a)	Language faulty.....	608.01
Mutually exclusive characteristics	806.04(f)	Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
Obviousness of.....	2144.08	New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)	Omitted pages.....	201.17, 601.01(d)
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)	Paragraph numbering	608.01, 714
Plural.....	706.03(k), 806.04, 808.01(a)	Parts.....	608.01(a)
Reissue.....	1450	Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Rejection.....	806.04(h), 2131.02	Reference characters corrected.....	1302.04
Related	806.04(b)	Reissue application.....	1411
Withdrawal of species claim.....	821.01, 821.02	Requirements for.....	2161
Specification (See also Disclosure).....	608.01, 2161	Return.....	608.01
Amendment, manner of making	714	Rewritten	608.01(q), 1302.02
Arrangement	608.01(a)	Signature	605.04(a)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)	Substitute, amendment including	714.19, 714.20
Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165	Substitute specification	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
		Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120
		Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
		Table submission on compact disc	608.05(b)
		Terminology basis for claims	608.01(o), 2163.07

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Specimen, Composition of matter-- Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Title of invention 606	Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2611
Title of invention changed 606.01	Statutes
Trademarks in 1512	Atomic Energy Act Cited..... 120, 140, 150
Transfer to another application 608.01(t)	..... 706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)
Written description (See also Written description) .. 2163	Freedom of Information Act..... 1002.02(k)(2)
Specimen, Composition of matter 608.03	Public Law 87-333 Cited..... 201.13
Specimen, Handling 608.03(a)	Public Law 94-131 608.01(n)
Specimen, Plant application 1607	Public Law 96-517 509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501
Stamp	Public Law 97-247 509.02, 511
Drafting, no longer required 608.02(o)	..... 711.03(c), 2501
Technology Center date 714.18	Public Law 98-622 605.07
Office date 502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	..... 706.02(k), 804, 2501
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit 1216.01	Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d) 140
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i>	Public Law 102-204 2501
reexamination 2217	Public Law 102-444 2501
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>inter partes</i>	Public Law 103-465 201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d)
reexamination 2617	..... 706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c)
Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)	..... 803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship. 201.03	Public Law 105-358 2501
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2249	Public Law 106-113 201.04(b), 201.11, 201.14(b)
Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01	..... 505, 510, 512, 706.02(a), 706.02(k),
Statement of invention, coextensive	..... 706.02(l)(1), 715, 1402
with claims 608.01(d)	..... 2201, 2273, 2279, 2501, 2601, 2602, 2611, 2642
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance..... 1302.01	Public Law 107-273 Cited..... 706.02(a), 706.02(k),
Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art)..... 201.06(d), 609	..... 706.07(a), 2201, 2242, 2258.01, 2273,
Status inquiries 102, 203.08	..... 2279, 2601, 2612, 2683
Congressional 203.08(a)	Public Law 108-453 Cited..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1),
Maintenance fees 2570	..... 706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.03
White House 203.08(a)	..... 2136.01, 2146
Status letter..... 203.08	Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited
Status letter database 203.08	..... 604.03(a)
Status of application 102, 203	Revised Statute of 1874..... Introduction
Abandoned..... 203.05	5 U.S.C. 552(a)..... 2422, 2423
Allowed or in issue 203.04	5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited 710.05
Amended..... 203.03	7 U.S.C. 2321 1612
Incomplete 203.06	10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited 120
New 203.01	15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited..... 101
Parent patent application..... 102, 201.11	15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited 513
Priority claims..... 102	17 U.S.C. 401 Cited 1512
Published application..... 1128	17 U.S.C. 909 Cited 608.01, 608.01(v)
Referred to in foreign patent 102	18 U.S.C. 1001
Rejected 203.02	Cited..... 402, 711.03(c)
Statute, citation..... Introduction	..... 715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
Statute of limitations	Reproduced 602
Citation of prior art 2204	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited 101
Term of biological material deposit..... 2408	18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced..... 101
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination .. 2210, 2211	18 U.S.C. 2331 708.02

INDEX
Statutes--Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited	509.02
26 U.S.C. 501 Cited	509.02
28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited	901.05
28 U.S.C. 1746	
Cited	602
Reproduced	602
35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced	1001
35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced	1001
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced	309
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced	1202
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced	901.06(a)
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced	903.01
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced	511, 513, 710.05
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced	608.01
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced	602
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced	602
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced	2268, 2501, 2668
35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced	607.02
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced	701
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced	701, 804, 2107.01
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced .. 706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02	
.....1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133	
..... 2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136	
.....2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2301.01, 2617	
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced	2136
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced	706.02, 706.02(l)
..... 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03	
..... 1504.03, 2141, 2146	
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced	715.07(c), 2301.01
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 601
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced	1504.04
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced	608.02
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced	608.03
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced	602
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced	409.03, 605.07
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced	409.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced	409.03
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced	201.11, 201.13, 201.16
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced	201.11, 1504.20
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced	802, 804
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced	101, 1120, 1122
.....1123, 1124, 1132, 1134	
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced	701
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced	706.03(o), 706.07(h) ,
.....2304.04(b)	
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced	710, 2268, 2668
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced	1204
35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced	2301.01
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced	1216, 2683
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced	1214.07
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced	1216
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced	307
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced	1309
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced	2701
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced	2720
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced	2751
..... 2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759	
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced	1101
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced	804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced	1608
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced	1501, 1504.01
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced	1504.02, 1504.10
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced	1505
35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced	115
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced	706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced	1401, 1412.03
35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced	1460
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced	1490
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced	1480
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced	1481
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced	1481.02
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced	710
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced	302.04
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced	311
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced	2202, 2602
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced	2210
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced	2240
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced	2246
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced	2254, 2261
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced	1216, 2273
35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced	2288, 2293
35 U.S.C. 311 Reproduced	2610

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statutory authority of Director-- Substitute application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced 2640	Full statutory period 130
35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced 2646	Not extendible 710.02(e)
35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced 2654, 2661, 2686.04	Postal service emergency 511
35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced 2674	Property rights statement 150
35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced 2688, 2693	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2265, 2272
35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced 2686.04	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2662, 2665
35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced 2686.04	Secrecy order application 130
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced 1805	Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory period)
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced 1840	Two periods for reply set 710.04, 710.04(a)
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced 1810	Stay of reexamination
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced 201.13(b)	<i>Ex parte</i> 2284, 2285
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced 1893.01	<i>Inter partes</i> 2686.03, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced 1810	Stay of reissue 1442.02, 2285
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced 1857, 1857.01	Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties)
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited 120	..... 201.13
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited 120	Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties) 903.09
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced 150	STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced 150	Subclass, list of patent numbers 902.03(c)
Statutory authority of Director 1001	Subcombination
Statutory bar 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Aggregation and 806.05(a)
Foreign application 201.13, 1504.02	Combination and 802.01
Overcoming 706.02(b)	Species 806.04(b)
Rule 1.130 not available 718	Subgeneric Markush claims 2173.05(h)
Rule 1.131 not available 715	Subject matter, design patent 1502, 1504.01
Statutory classes of invention, utility 706.03(a)	Subject matter, nonstatutory 706.03(a)
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)	Subject matter combinations 903.02(b)
Statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2601	Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision 1214.01
..... 2612, 2614	Submission of patents or publications, third party 1134.01
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 409.03(j)	Submission to classification unit
..... Chapter 1100	Classification of application 903.08(d), 903.08(e)
Defensive publication compared 711.06	Patentability report 705.01(a)
Effect of 1111	Submission of prior art by applicant 707.05(b)
Examination 1101, 1103	Submission of information by applicant 704.12(b)
Provisional application 1101	..... 704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Publication of 1111	Subpoena by court, Application file 1216.02
Refund of fee 1109	Subpoena of examiner 1701.01
Rejections using 706.02(a), 901.02, 2136	Subscription correspondence address title page
Request for 1101	Substantial new question of patentability
Secrecy order application 1103	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2216, 2242, 2258.01
Statutory period (See also Period for reply: Shortened statutory period) 710.01, 710.01(a)	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2614, 2616
Abandonment for failure to reply 711.02, 711.02(a)	..... 2617, 2640, 2642
Appeal 1205	Substitute application (See also Application)
Broadening claims in a reissue application 1412.03	..... 201.09, 201.10
Computed 710.01(a)	Assignment 306
Date from which period runs 710.06	
Date of abandonment 711.04(a)	

INDEX

Substitute attorney or agent--Telephoning of attorney to examiner

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Copendency lacking..... 201.11	Reissue 1414.01
Definition..... 201.09	Surcharge for late payment of fees
Does not carry ownership from parent..... 306	in international application 1827
File wrapper/history notation 202.02	Surface ornamentation 1502, 1502.01, 1503.02
Reference to parent application 201.09, 201.11	..... 1504.01, 1504.01(a)
Substitute attorney or agent..... 406	..... 1504.01(c), 1504.03
Substitute oath..... 602.02	Surrender of patent (not required) 1416
Substitute page 714.20	Suspension
Substitute specification ... 608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20	Applicant's request for 709
Amendment incorporating 714, 714.19, 714.20	Decided by 709, 1002.02(c), 1004
New matter..... 608.01(q)	Deferral of examination 709
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit 716	<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference 2307.03
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i>	Not permitted if outstanding Office action..... 709
reexamination 2265	Of action, because of litigation..... 1213
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i>	Of action, by Office..... 709
reexamination 2665	Overlapping application 709.01
Suggested claims, Failure to make 706.03(u)	Reexamination
Suggestion of allowable claims	<i>Ex parte</i> 2283, 2284
by examiner..... 707.07(j), 713.01	<i>Inter partes</i> 2640, 2686.01
Suggestion of claims for interference. 2304.03 to 2304.04(b)	Request for, in CPA 709
Suggestion of claims for interference,	Request for, in RCE 709
time limit 710.02(c)	Rules..... 1002
Summary of action PTOL-326 707	Secrecy order application 2306
Summary of interview..... 713.01, 713.04	Supplemental Reply 709
Summary of invention..... 608.01(d)	Swearing back of reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply..... 502	reference (37 CFR 1.131))
..... 505, 513, 710.05	Symbols, Drawing 608.02
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference..... 706.02(a)	
Supervisory applications examiner 714.13	
Supervisory patent examiner 705.01, 707, 707.02	
..... 708.03, 713.01, 713.08, 714.05	
..... 714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18	
..... 812.01, 903.08(b), 1207, 1207.01, 1207.01,	
..... 1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.05, 1208, 1211.01,	
..... 1214.07	
..... 2233, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2248	
..... 2271.01, 2287	
..... 2633, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2641, 2648	
..... 2671, 2671.03, 2676	
Petitions decided by 1002.02(d)	
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817 711.03(d)	
Supplemental action 710.06, 714.05	
Supplemental Amendment 714.03(a)	
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS) 601.05	
Supplemental examiner's answer..... 1207.04, 1211	
Supplemental oath or declaration 603	
After allowance..... 603.01, 714.16	

T

Tables submitted on compact disc 608.05(b)
Technical documents 901.06(a)
Technical rejections..... 706.03
Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical
Procedure)
Technology Center Director (See Director of Technology
Center)
Technology Center, papers sent to wrong 508.01
Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group)
..... 121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1)
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection 2173.05(n)
Telephone numbers..... 1730
Attorney 408, 713.01, 714.01
Examiner 707.08
General information 1730
Telephoning of attorney to examiner..... 408, 713.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Term, Patent-- Time limit

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Term, Patent 707.05, 2701	Withdrawal of..... 1490
Adjustment of 2701, 2710, 2730	Terminology in application..... 608.01(g), 608.01(o)
..... 2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736	..... 706.03(d), 1302.01
Determination of..... 2733	Termination of proceedings..... 201.11, 711.02(c)
Due care showing 2734	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination 2294
Grounds for 2730	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2694
Period of..... 2731	TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System) 1703
Reductions to..... 2732	Test comments 707.07(l)
Request for reconsideration..... 2735	Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor)
Third party papers 2736	..... 409.01(b)
Continued prosecution application..... 2701	Testimony, examiner 1701.01
Deposit of biological material..... 2408	Testimony, public use proceeding 720.04
Design..... 1502.01, 1505	Tests, comparative (See Affidavits, traversing rejections (37
Divisional..... 201.06	CFR 1.132))
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	Third action cases 707.02
FDA regulatory review and..... 2750 to 2758	Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See
Deadline..... 2754.01 to 2754.03	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)
Duty of disclosure and 2762	Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> :
Interim extension 2755.01, 2755.02	Response by third party)
Specific Products	Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in
Animal drugs 2750, 2751, 2758	published applications 1134, 1134.01
Antibiotic drugs 2751, 2758	Time and Activity Report 1704, 1705
Color additives 2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for claiming benefit of earlier application 201.11
Food additives 2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for deciding Director
Medical devices 2750, 2751, 2753, 2758	initiated reexamination 2211, 2239
Veterinary Biological Products 2750	Time for deciding reexamination request 2241
..... 2751, 2756, 2758	Time for filing papers, right of priority 201.14(a)
Third party papers 2736	Time for filing petitions..... 1002
Withdrawal 2761, 2764	Time for requesting reexamination
USPTO delays and 2710	<i>Ex parte</i> 2210, 2211
Foreign..... 901.05	<i>Inter partes</i> 2611
Transitional practice 706.07(g), 803.03	Time for reply (See also Period for reply) 702.01, 710
Utility..... 2701	Time for reply to action in reexamination
Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer) 1490	<i>Ex parte</i> 2263
Avoiding double patenting rejection..... 706.02(k)	<i>Inter partes</i> 2662
..... 706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i), 1490	Time limit 710.02, 710.02(c)
Certificate of correction and 2701, 2720	For making suggested claims 710.02(c)
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... 1490	International preliminary examination report (IPER)
Continuing applications 1490	..... 1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Copending applications procedure..... 1490	International search report (ISR) 1843.05
Informal memo 1490	Period for reply 710
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... 1490	Permanent ink copy..... 714.07
Reissue..... 1410.01, 1451, 1490	Prior art filing 2204
Required for revival 711.03(c)	Reply to final rejection..... 706.07(f)
Routing 1490	Restriction requirement 811
Signature in..... 402, 1490	Rewrite claims following Board decision 1214.06
Situations where not applicable 804.03	Shortened statutory period compared to..... 710.02

INDEX

Time period for owner's statement--Treaties

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 710.02(b), 710.02(d)	Notification of applicant..... 903.08
Statutory period 710.01, 710.01(a)	Outside Technology Center..... 903.08(d)
Transfer of application..... 903.08(d)	Primary examiner's authority 903.08
Two periods running 710.04	Procedure 903.08(a), 903.08(d)
Time period for owner's statement 2249	Secrecy order application 130
Time reporting..... 2238, 2638, 2671.03	Submitted to classification examiner..... 903.08(d)
Time to pay maintenance fees 2506	Within Technology Center 903.08(d)
Timely submission of protest 1901.04	Transfer of class or subclass 903.05
Title conveyed by assignment 201.12, Chapter 300	Transfer of drawing 608.02(i)
Title documents, handling 317	Transfer of reexamination
Title of invention..... 606, 1893.03(e)(1)	<i>Ex parte</i> 2237
Change by examiner 2660.02, 2686.03	<i>Inter partes</i> 2637
Design application 1503.01, 1504.01(a)	Transfer of rights to patent or application 509.02
Amendment of 1503.01	Transfer of specification prohibited..... 608.01(t)
Use of Trademarks in 1512	Transfer of U.S. patent 903.05
International application 1821	Transitional application (See also Application)
Plant patent application..... 1610	After final practice 706.07(g)
Reviewed at issue..... 606.01, 1302.01	Generic claim allowable..... 803.03(b)
Title report..... 303, 320, 2287	Linking claim allowable..... 803.03(a)
Titles of USPTO Officials.....Title Page (reverse side)	Patent term 2701
Title with signature 605.04(e)	Restriction practice..... 803.03
Trade secret material 724 to 724.05	Transitional phrases..... 2111.03
Completeness of file wrapper 724.01	"Characterized by" 2111.03
Materials submitted covered	"Composed of" 2111.03
by 35 U.S.C. 122 724.04(a)	"Comprising" 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Method of submitting..... 724.02	"Consisting essentially of" 2111.03
Office treatment and handling 724.04, 724.06	"Consisting of" 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
After publication 724.04(a)	"Containing" 2111.03
Petition to expunge materials..... 724.05	Translation, foreign application or foreign
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d) 724.04(c)	priority document..... 201.15
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b)..... 724.04(b)	Translations index in STIC..... 901.06(a)
Types of 724.03	Translator, Patent and Trademark Office 901.05(d)
Trade secret submission label 724.02	..... 901.06(a)
Trademark and trade name..... 608.01(v), 706.03(d)	Transmission, certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or
..... 2173.05(u), App. I	transmission)
Design patent, relationship to 1512	Transmittal Fee, PCT..... 1827
Misuse in patent specification..... 608.01(v)	Traverse, answer all matters 707.07(f)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure Foreword	Traverse, division or species requirement 818
Trademarks, Partial list of Appendix I	..... 818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
Transfer of application	Traverse, rejection of linking claim..... 818.03(d)
After amendment 903.08(c)	Treaties
After classification decision..... 903.08(g)	Benelux Designs Convention (See also
Allowable application..... 903.07(b), 1305	Design application) 201.13, 1504.10
Decision of classification examiner 903.08(f)	Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology;
Divisible inventions 812	Microorganisms) 901.05(b)
Interference 2304.01(b)	..... 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408
New 903.08(a)	..... 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property)--)

	Sec. No.
European Community Design.....	1504.10
European Patent Convention.....	901.05, 1817
.....	1840.01, 1865.01
GATT.....	2138.02
Hague Agreement (See also Design application)	
.....	201.13, 1504.10
Hague Convention	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04
Inter-American Convention	201.13
Libreville Agreement	201.13
NAFTA.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02
Paris Convention.....	201.13, App. P
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	Chapter 1800
.....	App. AI, App. T
Strasbourg Agreement	903.09
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent)	1612, 1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA)	201.04(b)
.....	715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property).....	1801
Tubers	1601
Twenty year term (See Term, Patent)	
Two month delay period in reissues.....	1441
Two periods for reply running	710.04
Type font.....	608.01, 1504.01(a)

U

Unavailable inventor	409, 409.03
Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)	
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation	608.01(e)
Undelivered mail	707.13, 1303.02
Undue breadth rejection	706.03, 707.07(g)
.....	2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.02 to 716.02(g)
Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)	
United Kingdom priority document	201.15
United States Code (See also Statutes)	
United States of America, Foreign language names for	901.05(a)
Unity of invention	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
University or other institution of higher learning	509.02
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files.....	508.04
Unmatched papers	508.03
Unofficial subclasses and digests	903.02(c)
Unscheduled closing	201.13

Unsigned amendment	711, 714.01(a)
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2225
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2625
Untimely response to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2267
Untimely response to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties)	1612
.....	1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties)	
.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Use claims	2173.05(q)
Use, Public (See Public use)	
User pass.....	510
USPTO Contact Center	1730
Utility classes.....	902.02
Utility, disclosure in drug cases.....	2164.06, 2164.07
Utility requirement guidelines	2107
Legal precedent for.....	2107 to 2107.03
Relationship of enablement to	2164.07
Utility lacking, rejection	706.03(a), 2107
Utility model.....	901.05(b)
Utility patent (See also Design application; Patent; Plant patent)	901.04, 1502.01
Application publication	1120 to 1135
Copies of	707.05(a)
Copyrighted material in.....	608.01(v)
Design patent compared to	1502.01
Double patenting	804
Drawings / Photographs	608.01(f), 608.02
Elements of.....	Chapter 600
Expiration date or term.....	2211, 2250, 2611
Maintenance fees.....	2506
Period of enforceability	2204, 2211, 2611
Specification.....	608.01
Utility required	608.01(p), 706.03(a), 2107, 2164.07

V

Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)	
Validity of patent, examiner comments	1701
Venue.....	604.02
Video conference center	713.01
Video tapes	713.01

INDEX Violation of duty of disclosure--X series of patents

	Sec. No.
Violation of duty of disclosure (See Duty of disclosure)	
Argued in protest	1901.02, 1901.06
Visitors to Office	510
Voluntary publication	1133

W

Waiver	
Of confidentiality	103
.....	201.06(d), 1002.02(k)(1)
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration	602.03
Of patent rights	706, 711.06, 1101, 1111
Of rules	201.03, 402.10,
.....	602, 711.03(c),
.....	724.06, 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1481,
.....	2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434
Walk-up customer window	502
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys	408
When disclosure is made	2003
White House inquiry	203.08(a)
Who has duty to disclose	2001.01
WIPO	201.13, 901.04, 1801
WIPO Standards	
ST. 3	901.05(b), 1851
ST. 10	901.05(b)
ST. 14	707.05(e), 901.05(b)
ST. 16	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03
ST. 25, Appendix 2	
Tables reproduced	2422
Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
ST. 34	901.05(b)
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board ..	1002.02(d)
Withdrawal from issue	1303.01, 1308
Amendment crossing allowance	714.15
Director's approval	1003, 1308
Petition for	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308
Quality Review	1308.03
Refund of fee	1308.01
Rejection	706.04, 1308.01
Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment; Petition)	
Withdrawal of appeal	1215.01
Withdrawal of appeal claim	1214.05, 1215.03
Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney or agent; Power	

of attorney)	402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808, 2223, 2560
Withdrawal of claims	
To nonelected invention	821.01, 821.02, 821.03
To nonelected species	821.01, 821.02
Withdrawal of final rejection	706.07(e)
Premature final	706.07(d)
Primary decides	1004
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also Abandonment; Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent	2223, 2623
Withdrawal of SIR request	1109
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer	1490
Withhold from issue petition	1002.02(c)
Witness, Examiner as	1701.01
World Trade Organization member countries	201.13
World Wide Web address	1730
Wrapper (See File wrapper/history)	
Writing, Disclosures must be in	2002.02
Written description (See also Specification)	
.....	706.03(c), 2163
Amendments supported by original	
description	2163.07
Inherent function, theory or advantage	2163.07(a)
Incorporation by reference	201.17, 608.01(p),
.....	2163.07(b)
Burden on the examiner	2163.04
Changes to scope of claims	2163.05
Circumstances when issues arise	2163.03
Design application	1503.01, 1503.02
.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Guidelines for compliance	2163
New matter	2163.06
Requirements for compliance	2163.02
Support for claimed subject matter	201.11, 2163.01
Corresponding to count in interference	2163.03

X

X series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04
---	--------

